



Islands Trust Conservancy

Regular Meeting Agenda

Date: Tuesday, May 24, 2022
Time: 10:00 am
Location: Electronic Zoom Meeting

	Pages
1. CALL TO ORDER	
2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA	
3. RISE AND REPORT (from the March 15, 2022 In-Camera meeting)	
4. MINUTES/COORDINATION	
4.1. Minutes of Meetings/Resolutions without Meetings	
4.1.1. Approval of March 15, 2022 Meeting Minutes	3 - 10
4.2. Follow-up Action List	11 - 15
5. BUSINESS	
5.1. Items for Approval	
5.1.1. Audited Financial Statements – Request for Decision (late item)	
5.1.2. Islands Trust Conservancy Submission for 2021-2022 Annual Report - Request for Decision	16 - 34
5.1.3. ITC Plan Review - Request for Decision	35 - 62
5.1.4. Species at Risk Program Extension and 2022/23 Top Up - Request for Decision	63 - 66
5.1.5. ITC/Executive Committee Liaison Meeting - Request for Decision	67 - 73
5.1.6. Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan (Keats) - Request for Decision	74 - 147
5.1.7. Referral, Proposed Bylaw 526 – Farm Housing Project (Salt Spring) – Request for Decision	148 - 156
5.1.8. McRae NAPTEP Covenant, Memorial Bench Waiver (Gabriola) - Request for Decision	157 - 161
5.2. Items for Discussion/Direction	
5.2.1. Fallow Deer (Mayne) - Briefing	162 - 173
5.2.2. Gathering for Species at Risk Workshop and Post-Survey Summary - Briefing	174 - 197

5.2.3.	Bull Kelp Mapping - Briefing	198 - 201
5.3.	Correspondence	
5.3.1.	Denman Conservancy Association Crown Land Management Letter, dated 2022-03-17	202 - 215
5.3.2.	Executive Committee Correspondence re: David Dunnison Delegation, dated 2022-03-30	216 - 219
5.3.3.	Jeanine Dodds, Mayne Island Trustee, Fallow Deer Plan Letter, dated 2022-04-17	220 - 220
5.4.	Updates for Information	
5.4.1.	Public Acquisitions Report	221 - 222
5.4.2.	Public Covenants Report	223 - 231
5.4.3.	Budget Report	232 - 232
5.4.4.	Executive Committee Update (verbal)	
5.4.5.	Financial Planning Committee Update (verbal)	
5.4.6.	Trust Council Update - None	
5.4.7.	Salish Sea Ecosystem Conference Update (verbal)	
5.4.8.	Freshwater Shoreline Conservation	233 - 257
5.4.9.	Trustee Roundtable (time permitting)	
6.	PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DELGATIONS	
7.	NEW BUSINESS	
8.	NEXT MEETING	
	July 13, 2022 in the Victoria boardroom, beginning at 10:00 am.	
9.	CLOSED MEETING	
9.1.	Motion to Close the Meeting	
	That the meeting be closed to the public in accordance with the Community Charter, Part 4 Division 3, section: 90 (1) (e) the acquisition, disposition or expropriation of land or improvements, if the board considers that disclosure could reasonably be expected to harm the interests of the Islands Trust Conservancy board; (k) negotiations and related discussions respecting the proposed provision of a service that are at their preliminary stages and that, in the view of the Board, could reasonably be expected to harm the interests of the Islands Trust Conservancy if they were held in public; and that staff be invited to remain in the meeting.	
10.	ADJOURNMENT	



Islands Trust Conservancy Minutes of Regular Meeting

Date: Tuesday, March 15, 2022
Time: 10:00 am
Location: Islands Trust Victoria Boardroom
200-1627 Fort Street, Victoria, BC

Board Members Present Kate-Louise Stamford, Chair (attended electronically)
Sue Ellen Fast, Vice-Chair (attended electronically)
Doug Fenton, Board Member (attended electronically)
Linda Adams, Board Member (attended in person)
Risa Smith, Board Member (attended electronically)

Staff Present Carla Funk, Strategic Fund Development
Clare Frater, Director, Trust Area Services (joined at 12:30 pm)
Corlynn Strachan, Administrative Assistant
Jemma Green, Covenant Management & Outreach Specialist
Kate Emmings, Islands Trust Conservancy Manager
Kathryn Martell, Ecosystem Protection Specialist
Nuala Murphy, Property Management Specialist
Wendy Tyrrell, Species at Risk Program Coordinator

1. CALL TO ORDER

Chair Stamford called the meeting to order at 10:02 am and acknowledged that the meeting was being held virtually from locations across the treaty and unceded territories of the Coast Salish peoples.

2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

The following additions to the agenda were presented for consideration:

- Item 5.4.5 Trust Council Update (verbal)
- Item 5.4.6 Financial Planning Committee Update (verbal)
- Item 5.4.7 Trustee Roundtable (verbal)
- Item 5.4.12 All Conservancies Letter – Policy Statement (late item)

By general consent, the agenda was approved as amended.

3. RISE AND REPORT

There were no items for rise and report.

4. MINUTES/COORDINATION

4.1 Minutes of Meetings/Resolutions without Meetings

4.1.1 Approval of the January 25, 2022 Meeting Minutes

By general consent, the Islands Trust Conservancy meeting minutes of January 25, 2022 were adopted.

4.1.2 Record of RWM - ITC Meeting Procedures Bylaw No. 3

Accepted for information.

4.2 Follow-up Action List

The Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Manager proposed the Aug 24, 2021 Crown Land Notations of Interest on Islands item be removed from list, noting that staff have not had capacity to move forward on this item.

Board members questioned if the item could be brought back at a later date. The ITC Manager advised this could be done in conjunction with the policy review related to the Reconciliation Action Plan development and Five-Year Plan revision.

ITC-2022-010

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the ITC Board remove the following item from the August 24, 2021 Follow Up Action List: "Staff to report on the potential of using notations of interest as possible tools for Crown Land conservation as part of the Crown Land discussion report at the Oct 5, 2021 Board meeting."

5. BUSINESS

5.1 Items for Approval

5.1.1 Climate Change Research Approval, McFadden Creek (Salt Spring) & Elder Cedar (Gabriola) - Request for Decision

The ITC Property Management Specialist presented the request for decision to Board members.

Board members discussed sending a brief communications to all Trustees that this research is happening, risk of vandalism, and the importance of working collaboratively with local groups. Staff noted that it will be added to the ITC Report to Local Trust Committees and the Bowen Island Municipality.

ITC-2022-011

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve climate change research at McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary (Salt Spring Island) and Elder Cedar Nature Reserve (Gabriola Island) by UBC Conservation Decisions Lab for the next two to ten years.

CARRIED

5.1.2 ITC Five-Year Plan Review Project Charter - Request for Decision

The ITC Manager presented the request for decision to Board members, highlighting concern of staff capacity and a tight timeline for approval.

Board members discussed how the Islands Trust Policy Statement fits with the plan, ITC Board retreat timing, potential Ministry project funding, election timing, and clarified the option for “status quo”.

ITC-2022-012

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board approve the Project Charter, dated March 15 2022, for the ITC Five-Year Plan revision.

CARRIED

ITC-2022-013

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board direct staff to revise the ITC Five-Year Plan according to “Option 1: Status Quo” in the March 15, 2022 ITC 5 Year Plan Review briefing in the event that an extension to the deadline is not provided by the Minister’s Office.

CARRIED

5.1.3 Owl's Call (Salt Spring) NAPTEP Monitoring Report Addendum - Request for Decision

The ITC Covenant Management & Outreach Specialist presented the request for decision to Board members noting monitoring of Owl’s Call was outstanding when the original NAPTEP Monitoring Report 2021 was completed.

ITC-2022-014

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the summary of the Owl’s Call NAPTEP Covenant Monitoring Report as an addendum to the Islands Trust Conservancy NAPTEP Covenant Monitoring Report 2021.

CARRIED

5.1.4 Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Update - Request for Decision

The ITC Manager presented the request for decision to Board members, advising we are now moving into an operational phase. Staff will review the Operations Plan and draft covenant waivers for review by the Board at a future meeting.

Board members discussed strata member support, commented this is sensitive issue, and acknowledge Board support for a step-by-step check-in process.

ITC-2022-015

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board advise the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Steering Committee that it endorses moving forward to the Operational Planning Phase, followed by the implementation of the Forest Restoration Strategy and the Fallow Deer Removal.

CARRIED

5.1.5 Amendment to Moss Mountain Covenant, Salt Spring – Request for Decision

The ITC Ecosystem Protection Specialist presented the request for decision to Board members.

ITC-2022-016

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board endorses the modification agreement to modify covenant CA9462921 registered on the land described as Lot 12, Sections 64, 65, 66, 67, and 68, South Salt Spring Island, Cowichan District, Plan 1914.

CARRIED

5.1.6 Brooks Point Covenant (South Pender) - Request for Decision

The ITC Manager presented the request for decision to Board members, noting this is a long standing file with a complicated history, and a need for a discharge of an existing covenant.

Board members expressed support for consolidation, clarification, and upgrades to the covenant documents and agreements.

Board members suggested linking Prairie Oak and Garry Oak using “formerly known as” in the document.

ITC-2022-017

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board authorizes the Chair to sign the covenant, dated February 17, 2022, with the Capital Regional District and Habitat Acquisition Trust, over the lands described as:

- i) Parcel Identifier 005-873-860, Lot 16, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670;
- ii) Parcel Identifier 005-873-894, Lot 17, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670;
- iii) Parcel Identifier 005-873-924, Lot 18, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670;
- iv) Parcel Identifier 005-873-975, Lot 19, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670; and,
- v) Parcel Identifier 003-977-188, Lot C, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 16049;

and, directs staff to register the covenant subject to receiving an update to the Baseline Documentation Report that is acceptable to the ITC Manager.

CARRIED

ITC-2022-018

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board authorizes the Chair to sign a discharge for covenant EP3182, subject to receiving approval from the Nature Conservancy of Canada to also discharge the covenant, and directs staff to register the discharge subject to registration of a covenant over the whole of

Brooks Point Regional Park in favour of Islands Trust Conservancy and Habitat Acquisition Trust.

CARRIED

5.2 Items for Discussion/Direction

5.2.1 Species at Risk Workshop - Briefing

The ITC Species at Risk (SAR) Program Coordinator briefed Board members on the upcoming SAR workshop scheduled for March 16th, highlighting registration is currently at 93 attendees, including a great diversity of partners.

The ITC Manager noted the ITC Communication Specialist, Carmen Smith, will tweet live on social media during the workshop.

Board members commented the workshop looks really good and it is positive to see First Nations representation.

5.3 Correspondence - none

5.4 Updates for Information

5.4.1 Public Acquisitions Report

Accepted for information.

5.4.2 Public Covenants Report

Accepted for information.

5.4.3 Budget Report

The ITC Manager highlighted the following items:

- ITC has expended \$2,000 from the Property Management Fund for the Sandy Beach baseline report.
- Staff have started dipping into the McFadden Creek Management Plan amount for restoration work.
- The Susan Bloom donation, does not show on this Budget Report, as it is currently held in ITC Chequing account awaiting allocation by the Board.
- Overall ITC is tracking well on hitting existing budget items.

5.4.4 Executive Committee Updates

Trustee Fast reported on the following items:

- Trust Council occurred last week, many big projects are underway:
 - received the Governance Review Report
 - passed the budget, including the addition of a new 0.6 FTE position for fund development
 - looked at next phase of engagement for the Islands Trust (IT) Policy Statement

- There have been changes to the *Island Trust Act*, one change being that Trust Council can now make grants for conservation objectives as well as heritage objectives. Trust Council will look into next steps and consider the implications of the change.
- There is a new Ministry of Land, Water and Resource Stewardship with the newly appointed Minister, Josie Osborne. The new ministry will have some responsibilities previously held by the Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development and will also have added responsibilities for Fisheries and Reconciliation. Nathan Cullen was appointed as the new Minister of Municipal Affairs. Trustee Fast recommend reviewing the Mandate Letters for further details.

5.4.5 Trust Council Update

Chair Stamford advised there was a presentation to Trust Council (TC) regarding diversity status and the rarity around Coastal Douglas-fir (CDF) ecosystems, questioning if ITC should respond.

The ITC Manager commented that the presentation to TC was a delegation to TC, ITC did not receive a delegation and does not have a mechanism to respond. The ITC Manager advised that Island Trust staff wrote to MFLNRORD staff. A response was received from the Province, noting they did not have any concerns with ITC communications regarding CDF ecosystems.

ITC-2022-019

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board request that Executive Committee forward the correspondence received at Trust Council (item 17.2) about Coastal Douglas-fir to the delegate David Dunnison regarding his presentation to Trust Council dated March 8, 2022 entitled, "Islands Trust Biodiversity".

CARRIED

Chair Stamford also advised there were minor reductions to ITC budget as approved by Trust Council including communications, conservation planning and land securement, and ecosystem mapping. There was support for the new 0.6 FTE ITC Strategic Fund Development Position.

Chair Stamford advised Trust Council received a feedback letter from Ken P. Gurr (Gabriola resident), regarding the Islands Trust 2022-23 Budget, suggesting potential cost savings for ITC and suggesting providing grants for community organizations.

The ITC Manager advised that she spoke with Ken regarding his feedback. Chair Stamford will communicate with Gabriola Trustees and copy the ITC Board.

5.4.6 Financial Planning Committee Update

Chair Stamford advised there were many meetings regarding the budget, highlighting tax increases were reduced from 9% down to 3% and eventually an alternate budget presented at Trust Council reduced the amount to 2%.

5.4.7 Trustee Roundtable

Refer to item 5.4.8 for discussion notes.

5.4.8 Governance Review

Trustee Fast advised the consultants presented the Governance Review report to Trust Council at its March meeting followed by a question period. No actions were taken, however the item will be on the June 2022 Trust Council agenda for follow up. ITC was noted on the report, with recommendation for greater collaboration between the Islands Trust and ITC.

Board members discussed report relevance to ITC, uniqueness of Local Planning Services, degree of how council is spread out on many tasks, focus on advocacy, development pressure, population growth, technical role of Planners, transparency, ecological capacity, concept of having a secretariat, and suggested a member of ITC be part of the Governance Committee if one is formed. The Board also suggested that the Governance Report be a topic of discussion for the Executive Committee/ITC Liaison meeting.

5.4.9 Canadian Parks Collective Leadership – CPCIL 2022 e-Summit Update

Chair Stamford advised of a presentation that she and Trustee Smith provided at the e-Summit, noting it was well received.

Trustee Smith commented that UBC's PhD student Madison Stevens gave a talk on a research study on the Nature Conservancy of Canada and how they make decisions, highlighting the importance of evidence based decisions, and suggested having Madison Stevens talk to the Islands Trust. Trustee Smith will forward the presentation to Board members.

5.4.10 Capilano University Research and Restoration (Gambier)

Accepted for information.

5.4.11 ITC Rack Card Update

Accepted for information. Printed copies are going into the welcome packages that Trust Programs Committee is working on. Trustee Fast noted that these are useful for in person meetings. Trustees who wish to receive copies were requested to get in touch with the ITC Administrative Assistant.

5.4.12 All Conservancies Letter – Policy Statement (late item)

Trustee Smith provided the Board with correspondence from the island conservancies to Trust Council regarding the Islands Trust Policy Statement. The correspondence was added to the meeting agenda for information. The ITC Manager advised this document was provided to Trust Council as part of their Policy Statement review process. In the event that the ITC Board receives a further Policy Statement referral, the Board could consider the island conservancies letter prior to providing feedback. Accepted for information.

6. PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DELGATIONS

There were no public attendees.

7. NEW BUSINESS

There was no new business.

8. NEXT MEETING

The next meeting will take place on May 24, 2022 at 10:00 am.

9. CLOSED MEETING

The Islands Trust Conservancy Board convened the closed portion of the meeting at 12:55 pm. Rise and Report will occur at the May 24, 2022 regular meeting.

9.1 Motion to Close the Meeting

ITC-IC-2022-020

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the meeting be closed to the public in accordance with the Community Charter, Part 4 Division 3, section: 90 (1) (e) the acquisition, disposition or expropriation of land or improvements, if the board considers that disclosure could reasonably be expected to harm the interests of the Islands Trust Conservancy board; (k) negotiations and related discussions respecting the proposed provision of a service that are at their preliminary stages and that, in the view of the Board, could reasonably be expected to harm the interests of the Islands Trust Conservancy if they were held in public; and that staff be invited to remain in the meeting.

CARRIED

10. ADJOURNMENT

By general consent, the meeting adjourned at 12:55 pm.

Kate-Louise Stamford, Chair

Certified Correct:

Corlynn Strachan, Administrative Assistant/Recorder



Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

24-Sep-2010

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to work with landowners to clarify wording of Cunningham Covenant (Salt Spring) regarding vegetation removal, while maintaining conservation as a priority.	Jemma Green Kate Emmings	Target: 31-Dec-2022	In Progress

26-Nov-2019

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to: a) develop a modification agreement to allow for maintenance of the septic field in the Woodwinds NAPTEP Covenant (North Pender); and, b) allow for maintenance of the septic field in the Woodwinds NAPTEP Covenant; and, c) provide resources about alternatives to traditional septic fields to land owners contemplating septic field maintenance or replacement, and new covenants.	Jemma Green Kathryn Martell	Target: 31-May-2022	In Progress

26-May-2020

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Determine and develop access for Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve (Thetis Island). *See IC minutes of May 26, 2020 meeting.	Kathryn Martell Nuala Murphy	Target: 30-Jun-2022	In Progress

Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

06-Oct-2020

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to complete an ITC Reconciliation Action Plan that incorporates actions in Goal 2 of the Regional Conservation Plan.	Kate Emmings	Target: 31-Jan-2023	In Progress

26-Jan-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to proceed with the approved actions regarding the Morrison Waxler Biodiversity Protection Legacy Fund. *See IC minutes January 26, 2021	Carla Funk	Target: 31-Mar-2023	In Progress

25-May-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to move forward with the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way across Lot A on the upper ridge, in favour of Islands Trust Conservancy, to provide legal access to the eastern part of Lot A via the legal easement across neighbouring Lots B and C.	Kathryn Martell	Target: 16-Dec-2022	In Progress

24-Aug-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
----------	----------------	-------	--------

Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

24-Aug-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to work with the Steering Committee of the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project to develop appropriate waivers to the Sidney Island conservation covenants for the Sallas Forest Strata once an operations plan is developed to implement the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration, and to return to the Board for approval of proposed waivers	Jemma Green	Target: 16-Sep-2022	In Progress

15-Mar-2022

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff remove the following item from the August 24, 2021 Follow Up Action List: "Staff to report on the potential of using notations of interest as possible tools for Crown Land conservation as part of the Crown Land discussion report at the Oct 5, 2021 Board meeting."	Kate Emmings	Target: 18-Mar-2022	Completed
2 Staff to proceed with climate change research at McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary (Salt Spring Island) and Elder Cedar Nature Reserve (Gabriola Island) by UBC Conservation Decisions Lab for the next two to ten years.	Nuala Murphy	Target: 08-Apr-2022	Completed
3 Staff to add that UBC Climate Change research is happening in ITC Nature Reserves to the ITC Report to local trust committees and the Bowen Island Municipality.	Carmen Smith	Target: 01-Apr-2022	Completed
4 Staff to proceed with the Project Charter, dated March 15 2022, for the ITC Five-Year Plan revision.	Kate Emmings	Target: 24-May-2022	Completed

Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

15-Mar-2022

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
5 Staff to revise the ITC Five-Year Plan according to "Option 1: Status Quo" in the March 15, 2022 ITC 5 Year Plan Review briefing in the event that an extension to the deadline is not provided by the Minister's Office.	Kate Emmings	Target: 24-May-2022	Completed
6 Staff to advise the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Steering Committee that the ITC Board endorses moving forward to the Operational Planning Phase, followed by the implementation of the Forest Restoration Strategy and the Fallow Deer Removal.	Kate Emmings	Target: 18-Mar-2022	Completed
7 Staff to proceed with having the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board request that Executive Committee forward the correspondence received at Trust Council (item 17.2) about Coastal Douglas-fir to the delegate David Dunnison regarding his presentation to Trust Council dated March 8, 2022 entitled, "Islands Trust Biodiversity".	Kate Emmings	Target: 18-Mar-2022	Completed
8 Chair Stamford to communicate with Gabriola Trustees regarding the feedback letter from Ken Gurr for the IT 2022-23 Budget and copy the ITC Board.	Kate-Louise Stamford	Target: 29-Apr-2022	In Progress
9 Trustee Smith to forward the CPCIL 2022 e-Summit presentation to Board members.	Risa Smith	Target: 08-Apr-2022	Completed



Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

15-Mar-2022

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
10 ITC Board to: a) commit \$100,000 from the Bloom Canadian Alter Ego Trust 2020 donation to the Opportunity Fund; and b) allocate up to \$50,000 of the Opportunity Fund for Salt Spring Island projects to reflect the interests of the donor in conservation on Salt Spring Island. *this item was IC but added to Rise & Report so entered here.	Kate Emmings	Target: 24-May-2022	Completed
11 Staff to recommend edits to the ITC Board for Policy 1.7 Donations and Fundraising Policy to clarify the process of allocation of large undesignated donations and the process for declining donations.	Carla Funk	Target: 24-May-2022	In Progress



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: Islands Trust Conservancy
Board

For the Meeting of: May 24, 2022

From: Staff

Date Prepared: May 16, 2022

SUBJECT: Islands Trust Conservancy Submission for 2021-2022 Annual Report

RECOMMENDATION:

That the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board approves the attached text for inclusion in the 2021/22 Annual Report for approval by Trust Council and submission to the Minister of Municipal Affairs.

- 1 **PURPOSE:** To approve the Islands Trust Conservancy section of the Islands Trust 2021/22 Annual Report.

BACKGROUND: Staff prepared a draft of the Islands Trust Conservancy section of the 2021/22 Annual Report, reporting achievements against the goals of the Regional Conservation Plan. This layout is similar to what was done in the [2020/21 Annual Report](#).

Chair Kate-Louise Stamford has reviewed and approved a letter from the Chair. Graphics and images as well as pull quotes and callout boxes will be added to the final report.

2 **IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION**

ORGANIZATIONAL: Timely approval of text will ensure smooth delivery of the Islands Trust annual report, in compliance with the *Islands Trust Act*, Section 19 and the annual reporting obligations of ITC under section 46 of the *Islands Trust Act*.

FINANCIAL: None

POLICY: None. This approach complies with section 19 of the [Islands Trust Act](#) and Trust Council's [Annual Report Policy 6.10.1](#).

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: Once each committee has approved its section, staff create a draft Annual Report for review by the Executive Committee (May 25, 2022) and consideration of Trust Council in (June 21-23, 2022). Upon approval by Trust Council, staff will send the Annual Report to the Minister of Municipal Affairs and circulate it as indicated in Trust Council's policy.

FIRST NATIONS: None. The ITC sections of the Annual Report have been reviewed by staff for consistency with the ITC Reconciliation Declaration.

OTHER: Islands Trust Conservancy prepared its first ever [Impact Report for 2020/21](#) in support of ongoing efforts to engage new donors with our work. Since the Impact Report covers highlights

and impacts for a number of projects carried out during the period covered under this Annual Report, an effort was made to avoid unnecessary duplication. Impact reports are for storytelling and are aimed at donors/general public audiences, whereas Annual Reports meet our financial and legislative reporting requirements.

The Islands Trust Conservancy extracts its component of the Islands Trust Annual Report to create its own Annual Report. These reports are maintained on the website at <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/about-us/accountability/annual-report/>.

3 **RELEVANT POLICY(S):** Trust Council [Annual Report Policy 6.10.1](#)

4 **ATTACHMENT(S):** Islands Trust Conservancy Annual Report Draft

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation: The Islands Trust Conservancy Board approves the attached text for inclusion in the 2021/22 Annual Report for approval by Trust Council and submission to the Minister of Municipal Affairs.

Alternative: The Islands Trust Conservancy Board approves the attached text for inclusion in the 2021–2022 Annual Report for approval by Trust Council and submission to the Minister of Municipal Affairs with the following amendments:

- [insert amendments]

Prepared By: Carmen Smith, A/Communications Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, Manager, Islands Trust Conservancy / May 16, 2022

ITC Annual Report Copydeck

ITC Annual Report

Target Audience(s): Current and prospective supporters and donors

Status: **[Draft]**

Date of Posting: [insert date post/content is live]

Author: N/A

The Annual Report Will:

- Highlight recent “wins” from April 1, 2021 - March 31, 2022
- Have a Table of Contents to allow easier navigation/jump-reading to users
- Have updated financial reports from annual Audit
- Link to our Impact Report, Heron and other pages on the website (digital version)
- Be readable and visibly engaging on our website
- People should read this report and be able to understand/be introduced to who ITC is, how we work, and be provided with clear ways they can get involved and CTA’s or links back to our website.
- Highlights the PEOPLE who are behind the work we do and/or contributing to this work
- Report is balanced across the scope of work we do and the area/regions we cover (as much as possible) WITHOUT being a ‘laundry list’ of every piece of work we did in 2021/22.
- Report is succinct and not text heavy – we rely on pull quotes, text box summaries, beautiful photographs, infographics and summary text that is easy to skim-read as much as possible.
- Include at least one QR code in the print version (for tracking) that pushes people to a main CTA

Copy: [insert copy with titles, bolded text and pull-text boxes indicated. Insert picture notes or graphic requirements]

COPY

FRONT PAGE

[logo; Islands Trust Conservancy, color; no tag]

[Title] Annual Report 2021/22.

[Subheader] *Protecting Islands in the Salish Sea*

[image banner – ITC islands banner placed along bottom of report]

[next page](#)

[inside Front cover page]

[insert table of contents]

Content

	Pg X
	Pg X
	Pg X
	Pg X
	Pg X
	Pg X

[text box] [Header] Reconciliation Declaration

Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges that the lands and waters that encompass the Salish Sea have been home to Indigenous Peoples since time immemorial. We recognize that we are all intertwined in the ecosystems that are the lands, waters, culture, and ecology that embody this place.

Islands Trust Conservancy will strive to create opportunities for knowledge-sharing, understanding, and collaboration as people come together to preserve and protect the special nature of the islands within the Salish Sea.

Islands Trust Conservancy is committed to the protection and preservation of this place through processes that respect and honour reconciliation and mutually respectful relationships with Coast Salish Indigenous Peoples. We express our recognition for the past, present, and future stewardship and knowledge that has been shared by Indigenous Peoples and are humbled and grateful.

Adopted: July 16, 2019 Islands Trust Conservancy Board in METULIYE (Victoria)

[image; Coast Salish Drums]

[Small text – image credit] (C) Coast Salish Drums, L. Wilcox

[text box; We acknowledge with respect that we live and work as guests in the treaty lands and territories of the BOKEĆEN, K'ómoks, Lək'wəḡən, Lyackson, MÁLEXEL, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəx", Scia'new, səliłwətaʔ, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Skwxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, S7ÁUTW, Stz'uminus, ʔaʔəmen, toq qaymıx", Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, WJOŁŁP, WSIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkwx/ʔop qaymıx", and x"məθk"əyəm.

[next page](#)

[Header] Who We Are:

Established in 1990, the Islands Trust Conservancy is a land trust dedicated to preserving and protecting the fragile and unique ecosystems of the Islands Trust Area in the Salish Sea. This region covers approximately 79,000 hectares of land and over 482,000 hectares of water on the southern coast of British Columbia. It includes 450 islands between southern Vancouver Island, mainland British Columbia and Howe Sound.

[text box] Our mission is to protect these very special places by encouraging, undertaking, and assisting in voluntary conservation initiatives across the Islands. We work with many allies including: private landholders and donors, local conservancies, environmental organizations, charitable foundations, academic institutions, businesses, First Nations, and all levels of government.

[pull quote] **Over 67% of land in the Islands Trust Area is privately held by individuals or corporations – making the work that we do to support voluntary conservation initiatives by private landholders all the more important.**

[Read more about how you can protect nature with us.](#)

Commented [CS1]: <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protect-nature/>

[Header] How We Work:

We preserve and protect the Islands by:

- **Working with landholders to support voluntary land protection.** We create nature reserves and place conservation covenants on land across the Islands in the Salish Sea. We are well placed to do this work thanks to tax tools unique to the Islands Trust area.
- Working with island communities and conservation partners **to monitor and restore sensitive ecosystems and habitat for species-at-risk.**
- **Providing strategic funds to conservation partners** to support conservation opportunities across the Islands. We value our partners and know we cannot achieve our mission alone.
- **Identifying priority areas across the Islands Trust Area** to ensure we maximize our impact in addressing the biodiversity and climate crises. We use the best available data to inform conservation action.
- **Committing to Reconciliation.** We seek to build relationships with First Nations to identify areas of significance for protection and to incorporate traditional knowledge and stewardship into land management practices.

[next page](#)

[Header] Our People

Islands Trust Conservancy is directed by a Board made up of three members appointed by the Province of BC and two members elected from the Islands Trust Council and one member appointed by the Islands Trust Executive Committee.

[insert circular images of current ITC Board Members and titles;

- Kate-Louise Stamford – Chair
- Sue-Ellen Fast – Vice Chair
- Linda Adams – Board Member
- Doug Fenton – Board Member
- Dr. Risa Smith – Board Member

Our small team of passionate, dedicated staff works hard to support land protection and stewardship in the Islands. We value partnership and work closely with island partners and supporters in our work.

[insert circular images of staff with name and titles below, listed in Alphabetical order;

- Kate Emmings – Manager
- Carla Funk –Strategic Fund Development Specialist
- Jemma Green – Covenant Management and Outreach Specialist
- Kathryn Martell – Ecosystem Protection Specialist
- Nuala Murphy – Property Management Specialist
- Carmen Smith –Communications Specialist
- Corlynn Strachan – Administrative Assistant
- Wendy Tyrrell – Species at Risk Program Coordinator
- Devin Hentschel – Conservation Technician (Co-op student)

[next page](#)

[header]; Message from the Board Chair

If there was a theme to for the past year it would have to be that of *resilience*.

Whether it was fires, floods or a heat-dome fueled by climate change, COVID, or supporting each other through the news of the unmarked graves at residential schools. I was in awe at the resilience of the people and communities on the islands. The care we continue to show to each other and to the land despite these tremendous challenges is inspiring and empowering. This sense of communal strength has directly contributed to the successes of the Islands Trust Conservancy this past year.

[pull quote] If this past year has taught us anything it is that we are strongest when we support each other, and work together to achieve our goals.

The number of partners and individuals stepping up to protect and preserve the biodiversity and places of cultural significance on the islands continues to grow. Islands Trust Conservancy supported private landholders in their actions to voluntarily protect the places they love on Salt Spring Island, and SDA/ Y,ES/North Pender Island with the addition of:

- Woodpecker Forest Covenant on SDAY,ES/North Pender Island
- Moss Mountain Covenant on Salt Spring Island

- Earl-Batista Covenant on Salt Spring Island

In addition to annual property monitoring, ITC staff and partner conservancy volunteers planted more than 20,000 trees, shrubs and plants in restoration projects across the islands and supported scientific research on multiple properties primarily through the Species at Risk Program. You can read all about these conservation highlights and impact stories online in our first-ever Impact Report at islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/our-impact.

Commented [CS2]: Hyperlink to website in digital version

None of this work would have been possible without the efforts of Islands Trust Conservancy staff. Their ability to adjust to changing workloads and public health edicts demonstrated a high level of professionalism and an extraordinary commitment to ITC and to each other. This past year we welcomed a new Species at Risk Program Coordinator, Wendy Tyrrell as well as a new Communications Specialist, Carmen Smith and had our first ever Co-op Student, Devin Hentschel. Thanks to the support of Trust Council we were able to secure an ongoing Strategic Fund Development Specialist position that is already building donor support our work, and are thrilled to have Carla Funk continuing in this role.

The Islands Trust Conservancy also welcomed new Board Member Dr. Risa Smith who has not only brought a wealth of expertise and experience to the Board table but also encouraged us to reach out to conservation organizations across the country.

We will take this spirit of resilience and, with the continued support from island communities, donors, landholders, volunteers and staff, continue to address climate change and find better ways to engage and work alongside First Nations in the stewardship of lands under our care. If this past year has taught us anything it is that we are strongest when we support each other, and work together to achieve our goals.

Sincerely,

[insert image Kate-Louise signature]

[text] Kate-Louise Stamford, Chair

[image – staff silhouette OR updated Board image?]

[next page](#)

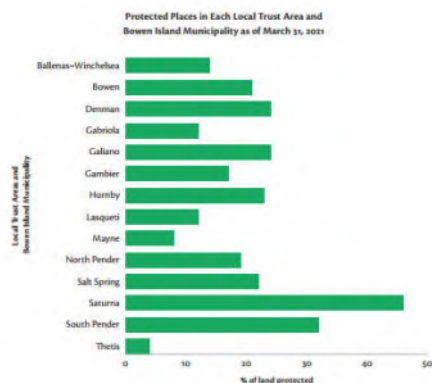
[Header] Protected Places in the Islands Trust Area

[Infographic Summary – # PAs, #Ha, #islands – pull info from impact report and restyle;



Commented [CS3]: Update numbers;

[Updated figure] Protected Places in Each Local Trust Area and Bowen Island Municipality as of March 31, 2022



Commented [KE4]: Working towards a possible revision of this infographic to create a more impactful infographic summary

next page

[Updated full page map of Northern Pas]

[text] [Explore these properties online](#)

Commented [CS5]: Link to Protected Areas App

next page

[Updated full page map of Southern ITA Protected Areas]

[text] [Explore these properties online](#)

Commented [CS6]: Link to Protected Areas App

next page

[Header] Regional Conservation Plan

[text] The [Regional Conservation Plan 2018 – 2027](#) guides the work of Islands Trust Conservancy. This ten-year plan was developed using best-available science, was informed by communities we serve, and includes valuable input from six Coast Salish First Nations.

The plan centres around four long-term goals. These goals help the Conservancy to focus its efforts and resources on the species and habitats most urgently in need of conservation:

Commented [CS7]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/conservation-planning/>

[insert quadrat image showing four goals and pull quotes]

Commented [CS8]: Making this graphic in Canva

Goal 1: Knowledge-based Conservation Planning Identify, investigate, and communicate about important natural areas to generate action on conservation priorities	Goal 2: Collaboration with First Nations and Relationship building Strengthen relationships with First Nations to identify and collaborate on shared conservation goals
Goal 3: Protect Core Conservation Areas Continue to secure and manage Islands Trust Conservancy lands and conservation covenants to maximize ecological integrity	Goal 4: A Strong Voice for Nature Conservation Continue to build internal and shared organizational strength and resilience to ensure long-term nature conservation in the Islands Trust Area

next page (two page spread)

[Subheader] Goal 1: Knowledge-based Conservation Planning

[text] Islands Trust Conservancy builds detailed knowledge of ecosystems and species in the region and uses this data to inform careful decisions on how to manage and care for land.

This information is shared with local, provincial, and national conservation partners and to landholders to inform and inspire actions to protect and preserve areas across the region.

[sub heading] Mapping and Data Analysis

[text] Islands Trust Conservancy acquires and analyzes data and shares it with others. In 2021/22, Islands Trust Conservancy:

- Mapped bull kelp beds throughout the Islands Trust Area. This has been added to the online mapping program - [MapIT](#)
- Established a partnership with researchers studying climate change impacts on bull kelp beds throughout coastal BC
- Updated protected-area mapping for the region and contributed to the British Columbia Non-Governmental Organization Conservation Areas Database
- Added new data on the location of five new Glass Sponge Reef Closures in Howe Sound to the public mapping program [MapIT](#)
- Gathered 60+ biologists, all levels of government, local conservation organizations and First Nations to identify gaps and improve data sharing on projects throughout the Islands Trust Area

Commented [CS9]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/mapping-resources/mapping/>

Commented [CS10]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/mapping-resources/mapping/>

[image; bull kelp or glass sponge reefs]

[subheading] Planning and Adapting for Climate Change

[text] Islands Trust Conservancy develops practical actions that ensures we remain adaptive and mitigate impacts to protected areas in response to climate change in the Salish Sea. In 2021/22 Islands Trust Conservancy:

- Initiated phase one of a multi-year project to develop management responses to climate change impacts in Nature Reserves
- Began a multi-year project to monitor climate changes in the Elder Cedar Nature Reserve (Gabriola Island) and the McFadden Creek Nature Reserve (Salt Spring Island) with the University of British Columbia
- Shared ecological information and mapping layers with researchers, conservation organizations, regional governments, and federal agencies to improve protection and management of sensitive species and habitats

[next page](#)

[Subheader] **Goal 2: Collaboration with First Nations and Relationship building**

This past year was one of stark reflection as we worked to support each other through the news of unmarked graves at residential schools. The Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to strive to create opportunities for knowledge-sharing, understanding and collaboration as people come together to preserve and protect the special nature of the islands within the Salish Sea.

Islands Trust Conservancy continues to commit to ensuring that the work we do is reflective of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) Calls to Action, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP), the Province of British Columbia's *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act* (DRIPA), and the Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women and Girls (MMIWG) Calls for Justice.

[Pull quote] **Cultural Knowledge is a critical component of caring for land and understanding our responsibilities. We strive to respect and learn from these teachings.**

[image: Harold & Staff in boat. *Image caption: Coast Salish knowledge-holder Harold Joe and ITC staff on boat headed out for a day of learning and exploring a recently protected property on Salt Spring Island.*]

[next page \(two page spread\)](#)

In the spirit of this commitment we completed the following 2021/22:

- Islands Trust Conservancy staff reconciliation training conducted through Islands Trust. This training supported the TRC Calls to Action to learn about the history and legacy of residential school, Indigenous Law, and UNDRIP.
- Guided site visits with Harold Joe, Quw'utsun Tribes Archeological Consultant and Cultural Knowledge Holder, to learn about how to respectfully be on the land and to create understanding of culturally sensitive ways of being.

- Using indigenous place names (when known) when discussing protected areas on social media and in our communications.
- Continued collaboration to develop specific management plans with indigenous partners that are informed by the need to preserve Indigenous cultural heritage and significant sites, and the need to ensure that sustainability and stewardship is inclusive of Indigenous ways of knowing.
- Working to engaging Aboriginal artist Eliot White-Hall to redesign the new sign for the S'ul-hween X'pey/Elder Cedar Nature Reserve on Gabriola Island, in collaboration with elder Geraldine Mason.
- Engaging speakers to present on topics of ecocultural restoration and culturally significant places in ITC's Species at Risk Gathering held in March 2022.
- Contracted an indigenous-owned event management team to assist in engaging speakers to present on topics of ecocultural restoration and culturally significant places at ITC's Gathering for Species at Risk Workshop held in March 2022.

[quote box; “Sharing our art will form a connection that will create space where empathy and understanding can flourish across cultural divides” - Eliot White-Hall.]

[image; Eliot White-Hall designing the sign OR final artwork design OR new sign installed in the forest]

[next page](#)

[Subheader] Goal 3: Protect Core Conservation Areas

[text] The core of Islands Trust Conservancy's work is to continue to secure and manage Islands Trust Conservancy lands and conservation covenants to maximize ecological integrity. Conserving lands that have high biodiversity values and growing the protected area networks across the Salish Sea will allow for the critical movement of wildlife and habitat refuges. Protected areas benefit people as well by providing clean water and air, buffers to ongoing impacts of climate change, and contribute to mental resilience and human wellbeing.

[Subheader] 2021/22 Conservation Covenants

[text] We supported landholders in their actions to voluntarily protect lands on Salt Spring Island, and SDA/ Y,ES/North Pender Island with the addition of:

- Woodpecker Forest Covenant on SDA/ Y,ES/North Pender Island (3.63ha)
- Moss Mountain Covenant on Salt Spring Island (45.4 ha)
- Earl-Batista Covenant on Salt Spring Island (0.86 ha)

Islands Trust Conservancy manages the Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP), which provides island landholders with an annual 65% property tax reduction on the portion of their land protected by a conservation covenant. This incentive is unique to the

Islands Trust Area. The Federal Ecological Gifts Program provides increased income tax benefits for donations of land or an interest in land.

[Add link icon and text]; [Read more about placing conservation covenants with us](#)

Commented [CS11]: hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protect-nature/>

[image; Moss Mountain Covenant]

[quote; “Given the current climate crisis it seemed like a great way to contribute. It was a family decision between me and my three children. We felt the land needed to be protected forever.” – Gay Young, Covenant Holder, Moss Mountain.]

[image; Gay Young]

[Subheader] 2021/22 Nature Reserves

Saturnina Island Nature Reserve (4.05 ha), Gabriola Island Local Trust Area

In September 2021, Islands Trust Conservancy entered into a 99-year lease agreement with the BC Parks Foundation to manage Saturnina Island as a Nature Reserve. Saturnina Island is an undeveloped island located in the Flat Top group of islands off the southern shores of Gabriola Island. It includes relatively undisturbed coastal Douglas-fir ecosystems, with mixed conifer woodland, and Garry oak and arbutus groves. The shoreline is composed of mud flats, sandy beaches, and rocky shores.

Public access is not proposed for Saturnina Island Nature Reserve and management planning will begin in 2022/23.

Saturnina Island is Islands Trust Conservancy’s first lease.

[Read more about creating nature reserves](#)

Commented [CS12]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protect-nature/create-a-nature-reserve/>

[Infographic summary: Private landholders are key to conservation success

Since 1990 we have helped more than 80 landholders place 79 covenants – protecting more than 683 hectares of land and more than 7 kilometres of shoreline on 14 islands]

[image; Saturnina Island]

Commented [CS13]: Create this infographic summary in Canva

[next page](#)

[Header] Caring for Land

Much of the work that Islands Trust Conservancy does relates to the ongoing care and monitoring of the more than 110 properties under our care. Islands Trust Conservancy monitors and manages nature reserves in its care according to management plans that identify long-term conservation and restoration goals.

In 2021/22 this included the following property management project highlights in partnership with local island-based conservancies:

- Annual monitoring and trail maintenance (on reserves with trails) on all ITC nature reserves
- Monitoring Islands Trust Conservancy conservation covenants to maintain relationships with landowners and ensure compliance
- Restoration to reduce erosion at Horton Bayviary Nature Reserve (Mayne), planting 60 native plants and trees sourced from the on-island nursery with Mayne Island Conservancy Association and installing fencing to protect them.
- Collaborating with Parks Canada, First Nations, the Province of B.C., and the Sidney Island community on the Sidney Island Ecosystem Restoration Project
- Developing the first management plan for Moore Hill Nature Reserve (Thetis) and updated the management plans for S'ul-hween X'pey/Elder Cedar Nature Reserve and Coats Millstone Nature Reserve on Gabriola
- Updating signage, including the creation of educational signs for research at Mt. Trematon Nature Reserve on Xweh et tay /Lasqueti and trail map signage at Lindsay Dickson Nature Reserve on Sla-dai-aich/Ihaytayich /Denman.

Commented [KE14]: Confirming names for these islands are appropriate.

[TEXT BOX WITH ECCC FUNDING LOGO IN BOTTOM RH CORNER

- Removing exotic invasive species from 14 conservation covenants and/or nature reserves on Salt Spring, Thetis, Lasqueti, Denman, Galiano, and Gabriola islands.
- Planted more than 11,000 plants inside a deer and rabbit proof enclosure, and scattered more than 2 million native meadow seeds distributed as a part of the Mount Tuam Garry Oak enhancement Project on Salt Spring Island.
- Partnering with Capilano University and the Howe Sound Biosphere Region Initiative to provide students with the opportunity to learn species at risk surveying techniques at the Long Bay Wetland Nature Reserve on Cha7élkwnech /Gambier.
- Conducted monitoring and surveys for species at risk on 13 ITC properties on 7 islands that confirmed the presence of many species at risk, including: Sharp-tailed Snakes, Western Screech Owls, Little Brown Myotis bats, and the Endangered Coastal Scouler's Catchfly.
- Installed nest boxes for at-risk Western Screech Owls on Link Island.
- Supported new techniques using eDNA to survey for Sharp-tailed Snakes and forage fish on multiple ITC properties.

[TEXT BOX HIGHLIGHT WITH HCTF GRANT FUNDING LOGO/acknowledgement

- Conducting wetland restoration at John Osland, Salish View, and Mt Trematon Nature Reserves on Lasqueti Island by planting 721 native plants and installing fencing,

- Controlling bullfrogs in the early stages of population establishment/invasion and conducting a pilot study of control techniques for aquatic invader parrot's feather on Sidney Island

These projects were made possible with funding support from Habitat Conservation Trust Foundation]

[image; Devin Hentschel, ITC Conservation Technician, in pond on Sidney Island]

[next page](#)

[Header] Species at Risk Program

In the fall of 2020, Islands Trust Conservancy signed a three-year agreement with Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) to deliver a Species at Risk Program (SAR Program) for the Islands Trust Area. The agreement included a financial commitment from ECCC of \$597,000, with \$242,500 allocated to programming in 2021/22.

In 2021/22 Islands Trust Conservancy:

- Hired Wendy Tyrrell in July 2021 as the Species at Risk Program Coordinator to steer this new program
- Hired a summer Conservation Technician (Co-op Student) under the SAR Program who supported projects on properties under the guidance of ITC staff from June - September 2021.
- Engaged more than 60 professionals working to protect species and ecosystems at risk in the Salish Sea at a SAR Gathering held on March 17, 2022.

[image; Volunteers installing Link Island owl nest box photos]]

[image; ECCC funding logo with acknowledgement statement]

[Header] Nature Stewardship & Education

[text] In addition to the information we promote on our website, social media, and the Heron Newsletter we continue to find ways to actively engage islanders in land stewardship.

In 2021/22 this included:

- Sending an outreach letter pack (in partnership with GaLTT) to 123 Gabriola Island residents to inform them of opportunities to care for and protect land with Islands Trust Conservancy
- Supporting Islands Trust in creating a new Nature Stewardships Tips brochure and new property owner mail out for the Islands Trust Area
- Engaging more than 80 covenant landholders across the islands with a covenant landholder newsletter full of ideas and tips for stewarding land.

- Developing a brochure with the Salt Spring Island Conservancy to inform the neighbours of McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary (Salt Spring) about the importance of heron habitat.

[Find more tips and resources for ways you can steward land.](#)

[next page](#)

[Header] Opportunity Fund

The Opportunity Fund provides support for hard-to-fundraise costs associated with land protection and leverages donations through matching funds for land-acquisition campaigns. The disbursement of funds is guided by the Regional Conservation Plan and the Islands Trust Conservancy Board considers applications twice per year.

Islands Trust Conservancy dispensed the following Opportunity Fund grants in 2021/22:

- \$2,500 to the Salt Spring Island Water Preservation Society which led to the protection of “Larmour Lands”
- \$4,000 to the Denman Conservancy Association which led to the protection of Pickles Waterfall Wetland / Raven Forest Lands Conservation Area

Thanks to the generosity of the Trustees for the late philanthropist Susan Bloom through the Bloom Canadian Alter Ego Trust, Islands Trust Conservancy was able to add \$100,000 to the Opportunity Fund. Islands Trust Conservancy donors contributed an additional \$6,085 in tax receipted donations to the Opportunity Fund.

[text box with X image]: “Susan believed strongly in grassroots organizing and worked to help small groups of passionate people do extraordinary things,” says friend and estate trustee Janet Theunisz.

We are honored to be entrusted with Susan’s bequest. Careful consideration will be made to ensure that use of these funds is in keeping with her lifelong passion for conservation on the islands in the Salish Sea.]

At March 31, 2022 the Opportunity Fund had \$114,151 available to grant.

[next page](#)

[Header] Goal 4: A Strong Voice for Nature Conservation

[pull quote] Continue to build internal and shared organizational strength and resilience to ensure long-term nature conservation in the Islands Trust Area

[Header] Building internal capacity

Islands Trust Conservancy split the Communications and Fundraising role into two positions: a full-time Communications Specialist role and a new part-time Strategic Fund Development Specialist. We continued to put out the quarterly Heron newsletter, e-news updates, and news

Commented [CS15]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protect-nature/care-for-your-land/https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protect-nature/care-for-your-land/>

Commented [CS16]: Carmen to source appropriate image.

releases and find new ways to grow our audiences on social media. We introduced Hootsuite (an online digital management platform) to help inform a new social media strategy that is being developed in 2022/23.

After a strategic break we re-engaged with followers on Twitter and have seen growth in our social media audiences significantly since introducing the Hootsuite platform in December 2021. We have grown organic reach on both platforms and continue to experiment with post scheduling and content to grow our engagement on these platforms so messages reach new and different audiences.

[table heading- small text] Islands Trust Conservancy Audience Snapshot as of March 31, 2022. Post engagement rate is for the period of Dec. 1 2021 – March 31 2022. Audience refers to the total number of ‘fans’ or followers for Facebook and/or Twitter. Engagement refers to the number of individuals who actively engage (like, comment, click on links) with content we put out as a percentage of those engage with the content vs the total number of people who see the content online.

	Audience Growth	Engagement Growth
[Image – Facebook logo] @IslTrustConservancy	556 Fans 51 new Fans	 Post engagement rate 9.59% engagement rate 4.23 from 5.36%
[Image – Twitter logo] @IslTrustConserv	997 Followers 35 New Followers	 Post engagement rate 4.94% engagement rate 1.33 from 3.61%

Our Communications Specialist undertook video training and has since launched a new [YouTube Channel for Islands Trust Conservancy](https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCjIDt8fO_mpoDjh5Jyodweg) which will continue to feature in-house video content highlighting our work. We encourage you to check out the Woodpecker Forest

Commented [CS17]: Create image in Canva

Commented [CS18]: Hyperlink;
https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCjIDt8fO_mpoDjh5Jyodweg

Covenant short film on our website; islandstrust.bc.ca/introducing-woodpecker-forest-covenant/

Islands Trust Conservancy continues to dedicate significant time to updating website content and merging its web presence with the Islands Trust. A new digital e-reader allows readers to engage fully with the [Heron Newsletter](#), [Impact Report](#) and [Annual Reports](#) online.

[next page \(two-page spread\)](#)

[Header] Growing our Fundraising Capabilities

[text] In 2021/22, Islands Trust Conservancy strengthened its financial resiliency by working with Trust Council to secure support for an ongoing Strategic Fund Development Specialist position to support our work. This included:

- Providing Trust Council, ITC Board and ITC staff with workshops on “Building a Culture of Philanthropy” to better understand fund development and how to support it across the organization
- Creating ITC’s first [Impact Report](#) to engage existing and future donors. These were mailed to over 200 Opportunity Fund donors, along with letters of gratitude for their continued support
- Launching legacy giving options on the national Willpower.ca site to help engage new donors
- Creating a [Strategic Fund Development “synopsis”](#) to assist professional advisors and donors in finding the information required for donation and legacy decisions
- Articles highlighting our work were featured in the Thetis Island Nature Conservancy Quarterly Newsletter and the Land Trust Alliance of BC monthly E-newsletter
- Presented to over 100 wealth managers through Advocis (the Financial Advisors Association of Canada) to promote strategic ways of giving specific to ITC
- Adding Gifts of Insurance information to the ITC website and began investigating ways ITC can offer monthly giving options in the future
- Updating and reviewing the website for ways to improve the donor experience

Commented [CS19]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/our-impact/>

Commented [CS20]: Hyperlink;
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/document/planning-your-legacy-with-itc/>

[next page](#)

[Header] Building a network of Partners

Islands Trust Conservancy recognizes that collaboration is the key to conservation efforts succeeding in the Islands Trust Area.

We have worked with 30+ partners to achieve our mission to date and participate in the following partnerships and alliances:

[insert table with logo icons and BRIEF summary of the group]

[image – CDFCP logo]	Coastal Douglas-fir and Associated Ecosystems Conservation Partnership Islands Trust Conservancy staff are members of the Coastal Douglas-fir and Associated Ecosystems Conservation Partnership (CDFCP) Steering Committee and Securement Committee.
[image – Land Trust Alliance BC member logo]	Land Trust Alliance of British Columbia Islands Trust Conservancy is a member of the Land Trust Alliance of British Columbia (LTABC).
[image – CRISP logo]	Capital Region Invasive Species Partnership Islands Trust Conservancy joined the Capital Region Invasive Species Partnership (CRISP) in 2019.

[subheader] Islands Trust Conservancy’s SAR Gathering – March 2022

Species-at-Risk Program Coordinator Wendy Tyrrell helped organize the ITC Species Gathering on March 17, 2022. The full day virtual event brought more than 60 individuals from across the islands together to discuss the issues around addressing species and ecosystems at risk from extinction in the Salish Sea.

The day featured a keynote presentation from Ruth Simons of the Howe Sound Biosphere project and presentations on eco-cultural restoration initiatives, new techniques for monitoring species at risk (like e-DNA sampling) and landscape-level collaboration.

Feedback from this group will inform an ongoing workshop series and future gatherings to help enhance partnerships for on the ground actions for species/ecosystems at risk and culturally significant species and ecosystems on islands in the Salish Sea.

Those who missed out on the day can check out our [Twitter moment for the day](#) on our Twitter handle [@IsITrustConserv](#).

Commented [CS21]: Hyperlink;
<https://twitter.com/i/events/1507155202293465106>

Commented [CS22]: Hyperlink;
www.twitter.com/IsITrustConserv

[next page](#)

[Header] Financial Statements

Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) prepares Financial Statements annually, in compliance with the requirements under section 46 of the *Islands Trust Act*. Under the *Islands Trust Act*, ITC may receive money, land and other property as donations or through grants in order to further the object of the Islands Trust. ITC uses Canadian Public Sector Accounting Standards, including standards for government non-profit organizations, to manage its funds and land assets. ITC currently holds and manages the following funds:

- Opportunity Fund: Used for unrestricted resources, most notably for the Opportunity Fund Grant Program.
- Restricted Fund: Used for internally and externally restricted assets, including grants, funds restricted for property management and funds restricted for land acquisition.
- Capital Fund: used to record the value of land donated, acquired or transferred without external restrictions.

- Endowment Fund: Used primarily for land that is restricted through donation agreements.

In its 2021/22 Financial Statements, the Conservancy recognizes the following items of note:

- *[to be inserted upon receipt of Financial Statements]*

While ITC manages land and funds as noted in its Financial Statements, costs of Islands Trust Conservancy operations are the responsibility of Trust Council under the Trust Council budget process. Details on these costs are available in the Islands Trust Financial Statements.

[next page](#)

[insert main tables from Audited financial report pages once available; the full report can be included as a separate link/document alongside or at the end of the Report]

[next page](#)

[Header] Looking Ahead

With replenished funds in the Opportunity Fund Grant Islands Trust Conservancy looks forward to supporting partner conservation organizations in land acquisitions in 2022/23.

With the support and oversight from the ITC Board, staff are prioritizing work that will further our reconciliation efforts and climate change work in 2022/23. We look forward to strengthening existing partnerships and building new ones that will help us to keep protecting islands in the Salish Sea for generations to come.

[text box] Thank you to all the donors, supporters, partners and allies who make this work possible.

Together, we are creating a conservation legacy that will protect and preserve islands in the Salish Sea for people and nature to thrive for generations to come.

Please consider remembering Islands Trust Conservancy in your Will

[Back Cover](#)

[image;

[text] If you are reading a print version of this report you can access hyperlinks by viewing the online version at <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/about-us/accountability/annual-report/>

[small text] www.islandstrust/conservancy

[images; Facebook and Twitter icons with appropriate ITC handles in text next to them/linked]

Commented [KE23]: Link to website:
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/how-you-can-help/planning-your-legacy/gifts-in-your-will-2/>



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: ITC Board
From: Staff
SUBJECT: ITC Plan Review

For the Meeting of: May 24, 2022
Date Prepared: May 9, 2022

RECOMMENDATIONS:

1. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the draft ITC Three-Year Plan and direct staff to refer it to local trust committees, the Bowen Island Municipality, Trust Council and First Nations and to bring a final draft to the Board for approval at its November 2022 meeting.
2. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board rescind resolution ITC-2022-012:
It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board approve the Project Charter, dated March 15 2022, for the ITC Five-Year Plan revision.
3. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to prepare a Project Charter for the next ITC Five-Year Plan (2026-2030) with an emphasis on First Nations engagement.

-
- 1 **PURPOSE:** To provide the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board with a draft ITC Three-Year Plan for review.

- 2 **BACKGROUND:**

The *Islands Trust Act* requires that the ITC prepare and submit to the Minister, at least once every five years, a Trust Fund Plan (the Plan), including policies on acquisition, management, and disposal of property, investment of money, goals for major acquisitions, and other matters as required.

The Plan is administrative in nature, and includes ITC policies on land acquisition, management and disposition of land, and investment of funds. More recently, it has also summarized the goals of the draft Regional Conservation Plan¹.

ITC policy requires that the Plan be referred to every local trust committee and island municipality as well as to Trust Council for comment but is silent with respect to referral to First Nations. The referral process takes approximately four to six months due to meeting schedules. At its March 2022 meeting, ITC Board considered two possible mechanisms for development of its next Five-Year Plan (below). Staff recommended Option 2, provided permission could be received from the Minister to extend the timeline for submission of the Plan.

¹ It is important to distinguish between the Trust Fund Plan, which requires Ministerial approval under the *Islands Trust Act*, and the Regional Conservation Plan, which provides science-based operational direction to the Islands Trust Conservancy Board and its staff. The documents are complementary, but serve different functions.

Options for Review of the Trust Fund Plan, considered by the ITC Board in March 2022

	Option 1: Status Quo	Option 2: Early and meaningful engagement with First Nations
Description	Staff would do an internal review and update of the plan without significant changes to policy. The update would reflect the development of a Fund Development Plan and Property Management Strategy, which occurred after the last plan was submitted. First Nations would receive the Plan as a referral and would not be engaged in the Plan development.	Option 2 includes a more robust review of internal policies and engagement of First Nations prior to revision of the Plan. See attached Project Charter for information.
Timeline	April/May: Revision of the Plan by staff, with Board input May 24: Board review of First Draft June – Oct: Referrals Nov 22 – final Plan approval Dec – submit Plan to Minister for approval	The Plan would be completed by December 2023 and would require permission from the Minister for an extension of the development timeline. See attached Project Charter for details.
Budget	Minimal budget required, estimate approximately \$2-5,000 for possible First Nations referral expenses.	\$25,000 to accommodate a more robust engagement of First Nations.

ITC Board considered the options and passed the following resolutions:

ITC-2022-012

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board approve the Project Charter, dated March 15 2022, for the ITC Five-Year Plan revision.

ITC-2022-013

It was MOVED and SECONDED,

that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board direct staff to revise the ITC Five-Year Plan according to “Option 1: Status Quo” in the March 15, 2022 ITC 5 Year Plan Review briefing in the event that an extension to the deadline is not provided by the Minister’s Office.

ITC staff pursued permission from the Minister to extend the timeline and were advised that the Minister does not have the discretion to approve an extension without the support of an Order in Council. Ministerial staff provided the following two options for consideration:

1) S. 44 (1) of the [Islands Trust Act (ITA)] states that the IT Conservancy must prepare a plan at least once every 5 years, which means that you could prepare a plan under a 5-year timeline. One option would be to pass a shorter-term plan in the meantime, continue to engage with First Nations, and then create another plan within a few years’ time that takes into account that engagement and the results of the Policy Statement.

2) S. 54 (2) (b) allows the Lieutenant Governor in Council to “provide an exception to or a modification of a requirement or condition established by an enactment.” This would allow the LGIC to, by regulation, vary the s.44 (1) requirement that the ITC prepare and submit a plan at least every 5 years. [Planning and Land Use Management] staff will need to prepare an Order in Council to grant the extension, which we can aim to have ready for one of the later spring

Cabinet dates. It could take a few months before you have confirmation of the extension. If this is the option you would like to pursue, we can discuss it further.

Excerpt from Email, dated April 4, 2022,
Anna Shortly, Senior Planning Analyst, Planning and Land Use Management Branch

Ministerial staff indicated that they would not be able to provide any confirmation of an extension for option 2 until June and that pursuing this option would take up agenda time that might delay other business items. Based on this information, the ITC Manager, in consultation with the Director of Trust Area Services, decided to continue to implement “Option 1: Status Quo” as per ITC Board resolution ITC-2022-013, but recommend adopting a shorter plan while staff work towards better engagement of First Nations.

3 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION:

ORGANIZATIONAL: In June, the ITC Manager will focus on referring the Three-Year Plan to local trust committees, the Bowen Island Municipality, Trust Council and First Nations. Upon receipt of feedback in the fall of 2022, the ITC Manager will revise the Three-Year Plan for final approval by the ITC Board at its November 2022 meeting and subsequent delivery of the Three-Year Plan for Ministerial approval by the end of 2022. During this time, the ITC Manager will have limited capacity for other initiatives.

The ITC Manager will produce a Project Charter for review of the ITC Board for the next iteration of the Five-Year Plan, including a First Nations engagement plan.

FINANCIAL: Minimal financial implications are expected; however, there may be requests from First Nations for funds to review the referral. Staff anticipate these costs to be under \$5,000.

POLICY: No policy implications.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: ITC Manager will begin the referral process in June. ITC staff recommend that the Board consider including the Plan as a topic for the ITC/Executive Committee Liaison meeting in July. ITC staff will develop key messages that include a rationale for the Three-Year Plan approach that clearly emphasizes that this is a practical approach in support of meaningful engagement with First Nations on the 2026-2030 Five-Year Plan.

FIRST NATIONS: ITC Manager will refer the 2023-2025 Three-Year Plan to First Nations. Referral will include an explanation of the Board’s intent to better engage First Nations over the next year in development of the 2016-2030 Five-Year Plan. ITC currently has multiple items that require First Nations engagement. Staff will work to amalgamate communication with First Nations for efficiency and to minimize drain on administrative resources.

CLIMATE CHANGE: The ITC is currently working on a Climate Change Project that will inform property management and consideration of conservation opportunities. It is likely that results of the Climate Change Project will be considered in the 2026-2030 Five-Year Plan.

OTHER: The 2018-2027 Regional Conservation Plan (RCP) will be due for renewal as the next Five-Year Plan begins. Staff will consider whether it is advantageous to align the timelines of the RCP with the Five-Year Plan as they work towards a Project Charter for the next iteration of the Five-Year Plan.

4 RELEVANT POLICY(S): [Islands Trust Act, Sec. 44](#)

- 5 **ATTACHMENT(S):**
ITC Three-Year Plan (Draft)
[Islands Trust Conservancy Five-Year Plan 2018-2022](#)
-

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendations:

1. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the draft ITC Three-Year Plan and direct staff to refer it to local trust committees, the Bowen Island Municipality, Trust Council and First Nations and to bring a final draft to the Board for approval at its November 2022 meeting.
2. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board rescind resolution ITC-2022-012:
It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board approve the Project Charter, dated March 15 2022, for the ITC Five-Year Plan revision.
3. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to prepare a Project Charter for the next ITC Five-Year Plan (2026-2030) with an emphasis on First Nations engagement.

Alternatives:

1. The ITC Board could request that staff make further edits to the Three-Year Plan and return to the Board for further review before beginning the referral process.
 - a. If the Board would like to choose this option, staff recommend scheduling a Special Meeting in June to discuss the requested edits so that staff can initiate a timely referral process that will meet the deadlines for approval of the Plan in November.
 2. The ITC Board could elect to adopt the draft Plan as a Five-Year Plan instead of at Three-Year Plan.
-

Prepared By: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager

Reviewed By / Date: Clare Frater, Director, Trust Area Services /May 15, 2022



ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY THREE-YEAR PLAN 2023-2025



CoNTENTS

1. Introduction..... 3

2. The Islands Trust Conservancy Mandate, Mission and Vision 4

3. Goals and Objectives of the Islands Trust Conservancy..... 6

4. Islands Trust Conservancy Policies 11

5. Conclusion..... 17

Appendix A: List of Islands Trust Conservancy protected areas, by fiscal year 18

Appendix B: Complete List of Islands Trust Conservancy Policies..... 22

I. INTRODUCTION

Islands Trust Conservancy¹ manages over 1,350 hectares of diverse island ecosystems in 112 protected areas, in collaboration with private landholders, land trusts and other conservation partners. The Islands Trust Conservancy recognizes that the ability to protect these island ecosystems is possible because of the thousands of years of stewardship by the First Nations with interests in the lands and waters in the Trust Area, which has created a lasting natural legacy throughout the islands.

Islands Trust Conservancy was created by the Province of British Columbia in 1990 as a regional land trust and conservation arm of the Islands Trust to protect in perpetuity some of the most ecologically and culturally significant places in the Islands Trust Area. To do so, the Islands Trust Conservancy works closely with partners to protect sites through land donation, conservation covenants, land purchase and public education.

Islands Trust Conservancy plays an important role in preserving and protecting the unique and fragile ecosystems found in the Strait of Georgia and Howe Sound. The area is among the most biologically diverse regions in the Province of British Columbia and is globally significant with respect to the at-risk Coastal Douglas-fir biogeoclimatic zone. The Islands Trust Area holds 25% of British Columbia's Coastal Douglas-fir zone, the largest percentage of any local government jurisdiction in the province. Within regional districts and biogeoclimatic zones found within the Islands Trust Area, there are a total of 197 red-listed (extirpated, endangered, or threatened) species (25% of the provincial total) and 158 blue-listed (special concern) species (14% of the provincial total) (BC Conservation Data Centre, 2022).²

There are also a high proportion of the province's red and blue-listed ecological communities. The Islands Trust Area supports some of Canada's last remaining Garry Oak ecosystems and the associated rare plants, mosses, butterflies and reptiles. Island coastlines support eelgrass meadows, forage fish habitat, glass sponge reefs and other extraordinary marine environments. These numerous rare and endangered species and ecosystems will not survive unless sufficient habitat is protected and carefully managed for its ecological integrity. The Islands Trust Conservancy's work encouraging and assisting private landholders to protect ecologically valuable land in this region is vital to the provincial government's efforts to protect these important and imperiled ecosystems.

Since the adoption of the previous Islands Trust Conservancy Plan in 2017, Islands Trust Conservancy has deepened its learning about the connection of Indigenous Peoples to the land and waters of the islands. Typically, Islands Trust Conservancy adopts Five-Year Plans to guide its work; however, Islands Trust Conservancy has not had sufficient time to engage with First Nations regarding its strategic directions to be able to submit a 2023-2027 Plan. Consequently, Islands Trust Conservancy Board has elected to create a short Three-Year Plan that is substantively an update of the 2017-2022 Plan. The Three-Year Plan will guide the work of Islands Trust Conservancy while it conducts early and meaningful First Nations engagement prior to adoption of a 2026-2030 Plan. By meaningfully engaging First Nations in the development of the 2026-2030 plan, Islands Trust Conservancy hopes to

¹ Previously known as the Islands Trust Fund Board. Name change effective May 31, 2018

² B.C. Conservation Data Centre. 2022. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. B.C. Minist. of Environ. Victoria, B.C. Available: <https://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/> (accessed May 7, 2022).

create a Five-Year Plan that advances the objectives of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UN Declaration) and the supports the outcomes in the provincial Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Action Plan 2022-2027.

~~Reaching 100 protected places and embarking on both a new Five Year Plan and a 10 year Regional Conservation Plan provides an opportunity to reflect on the past and to look forward, to a future where caring for the most fragile of island ecosystems can be carried out in true collaboration with the other entities of the Islands Trust, First Nations, conservation partners and islanders.~~

2. THE ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY MANDATE, MISSION AND VISION

The Legislated Mandate of the Islands Trust Conservancy

In 1974, the Province of British Columbia recognized the islands between Vancouver Island and the mainland as a special place within the province where the unique beauty, rural character and rare ecosystems should be protected from overdevelopment. Through the *Islands Trust Act*, the province established the Islands Trust, with the following mandate (known as the Object of Islands Trust):

*To preserve and protect the trust area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of the residents of the trust area and of British Columbia generally, in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, First Nations, other persons and organizations and the government of British Columbia.*³

In 1990, through the enactment of a section of *Islands Trust Act*, the Islands Trust Conservancy (at that time, the Islands Trust Fund) was established as a conservation land trust to assist in carrying out the “preserve and protect” mandate. Part 6 of the *Islands Trust Act* establishes the corporate status, responsibilities, and governance structure of the Islands Trust Conservancy.

The Islands Trust Conservancy is one of 16 corporate entities⁴ charged to uphold the Object of the Islands Trust. It carries out the preserve and protect mandate through the conservation of land as nature reserves, nature sanctuaries ~~or~~, conservation covenants and other interests in land, and public education.

Under the *Islands Trust Act* (Section 44)

1. The Islands Trust Conservancy must prepare and submit to the Minister, at least once every five years, a plan for the trust fund respecting
 - a) policies on acquisition, management and disposal of property of the trust fund,
 - b) policies on investment of money of the trust fund,
 - c) goals for major acquisitions of property by the trust fund, and
 - d) other matters as required by the Minister
2. The Islands Trust Conservancy must not, without the prior approval of the Minister, acquire, hold or dispose of land except in accordance with a trust fund plan under subsection (1) that has been approved by the Minister.

³ In November 2021, the Province of BC passed the Municipal Affairs Statutes Amendment Act (No. 2), 2021 (Bill 26), which included specific reference to First Nations in the Islands Trust’s Object.

⁴ The Corporate entities charged to uphold the Object of the Islands Trust include the Trust Council, the Executive Committee, thirteen local trust committees and the Islands Trust Conservancy.

The Mission and Vision of the Islands Trust Conservancy

The **mission of the Islands Trust Conservancy** is to protect special places by encouraging, undertaking, and assisting in voluntary conservation initiatives within the Islands Trust Area.

The **vision of the Islands Trust Conservancy** is for a network of protected areas that preserve in perpetuity the natural systems of the islands in the Salish Sea.

Reconciliation Declaration

In July 2019, the Islands Trust Conservancy approved a Reconciliation Declaration:

The Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges that the islands and waters that encompass the Salish Sea have been home to Indigenous Peoples since time immemorial. We recognize that we are all intertwined in the ecosystems that are the lands, waters, culture, and ecology that embody this place.

The Islands Trust Conservancy will strive to create opportunities for knowledge-sharing, understanding and collaboration as people come together to preserve and protect the special nature of the islands within the Salish Sea.

The Islands Trust Conservancy is committed to the protection and preservation of this place through processes that respect and honour reconciliation and mutually respectful relationships with Coast Salish Indigenous Peoples. We express our recognition for the past, present, and future stewardship and knowledge that has been shared by Indigenous Peoples and are humbled and grateful.

~~that the islands and waters of the Strait of Georgia and Howe Sound will be a vibrant tapestry of culture and ecology where humans live and work~~

~~in harmony with the natural world. This special place will have a network of protected areas that preserve in perpetuity the native species and natural systems of the islands. Engaged community members and conservation partners will work together to protect large natural areas and key wildlife habitat. Viable ecosystems will flourish alongside healthy island communities.~~

~~The Islands Trust Conservancy has a strong desire and vision for developing improved relationships with First Nations, and recognizes there is much to learn from First Nations’ about their knowledge of and connection to the land and waters of this region. The Islands Trust Conservancy shares the commitment of the Islands Trust to change its organizational approach to relations with the First Nations with interests in the lands and waters in the Trust Area. The goal is to move beyond formality and have interactions rooted in a sincere and genuine relationship of mutual respect and collaboration.~~

3. GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY

Building on Achievements

Protected Lands

Since its inception in 1990, the Islands Trust Conservancy has protected 1,365 hectares (3,370 acres) of ecologically-significant natural area on the islands. As of November 2022, the Islands Trust Conservancy manages 34 Nature Reserves, and works with island landholders to steward 78 conservation covenants for a total of 112 protected areas. Twenty-seven of these protected places are certified as Ecological Gifts by Environment and Climate Change Canada.

In the next three years: The Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to refine the knowledge used scientific foundation for its decision making by developing a renewed 10-year Regional Conservation Plan to ensure that the organization's time and resources are directed towards high-priority land protection projects.

The Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to pursue new and innovative sources of funding to ensure that it can seize time-sensitive land securement opportunities and prevent further loss of the rare and fragile ecosystems of the Islands Trust Area. The Islands Trust Conservancy also intends to increase funding available for property management and restoration of its protected lands.

See Appendix A for a list of properties protected by the Islands Trust Conservancy.

Collaboration

The Islands Trust Conservancy works in partnership with land trusts, conservation groups, First Nations, parks agencies and others focused on conservation in the region. Islands Trust Conservancy staff participate in the Coastal Douglas-fir and Associated Ecosystems Conservation Partnership, the Land Trust Alliance of British Columbia, and the Species and Ecosystems at Risk Local Government Working Group to further the organization's conservation mandate.

The Islands Trust Conservancy supports and enhances the capacity of the local island-based land trusts by providing grants from its Opportunity Fund, working collaboratively on projects, and facilitating education and networking opportunities. The Islands Trust Conservancy's Opportunity Fund is funded by private donations and has provided more than \$105,000 in grants to local land trusts, helping protect more than 525 additional hectares of land, since it was developed in 2005.

In the next three years: The Islands Trust Conservancy will seek to establish and deepen relationships with First Nations and will work towards building trust by finding opportunities to collaborate with First Nations to integrate Traditional Ecological Knowledge into management planning, reconnect youth with island ecosystems and other mutually beneficial initiatives. Islands Trust Conservancy will also meaningfully engaging First Nations in the development of the 2026-2030 plan to create a Five-Year Plan that advances the objectives of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UN Declaration) and the supports the outcomes in the provincial Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Action Plan 2022-2027.

Financial Sustainability

The administration of the Islands Trust Conservancy is funded by the Islands Trust Council, through property taxes collected from the residents and landholders of the Islands Trust Area.

Land securement and any other projects outside of core operations must be funded through external sources, including grants and private donations.

Grants: Because of the density of rare species found in the Islands Trust Area, Islands Trust Conservancy has been successful in negotiating over \$600,000 in federal funding between April 2020 and March 2023 to support land protection and management for species at risk. Islands Trust Conservancy intends to work with the Government of Canada to continue conservation for species at risk.

Private Donations: To augment its ability to protect and manage land, the Islands Trust Conservancy approved a Fund Development Strategy in early 2020. To support the Strategy, a part-time Strategic Fund Development Specialist position was created in 2022. In 2022, the Islands Trust Conservancy was successful in raising over \$100,000 in donations, including being the recipient of two bequests.

~~Current Funds: During development of a communications strategy in 2010, stakeholder research clearly identified that the name Islands Trust Fund created confusion about the purpose of the organization and was an impediment to effective fundraising and organizational development. This confirmed for the Trust Fund Board that an amendment to the Islands Trust Act to change the name and corporate structure of the agency would be necessary to fully realize the organization’s potential. Several prospective names were reviewed by the Board, and after thoughtful consideration and focus group testing, the name Islands Trust Conservancy was selected. The name maintains the connection to the Islands Trust, but better reflects the land conservation function of the organization.~~

~~The Chair of the Islands Trust Council, on behalf of the Trust Fund Board, requested changes to the Islands Trust Act that would simplify the corporate structure of the organization under the name Islands Trust Conservancy. This legislative change was achieved May 31, 2018, with the passing of the *Miscellaneous Statutes Amendment Act (No.2)*, 2018. The board is confident that this will greatly assist efforts to develop the organization’s brand, communicate and fundraise more effectively, and improve operational efficiencies.~~

~~A new website (2012) helped to establish a new brand identify for the Islands Trust Conservancy and enabled online donations. In 2013, the Islands Trust Conservancy developed a legacy gift program (also known as planned giving) to provide potential donors with information on legacy gift options.~~

~~In 2009 the Islands Trust Conservancy established the Covenant Management and Defence Fund to help provide for the long-term stewardship needs of covenant lands. The fund currently holds over \$100,000.~~

~~The Islands Trust Conservancy holds three geographically-restricted funds dedicated to land acquisition, the Lasqueti Island Acquisition Fund, the Gambier Island Acquisition Fund, and the Thetis Island Acquisition Fund and has guidelines to assist with the future development of other geographically restricted funds. Additionally, Islands Trust Conservancy has a Covenant Management and Defense Fund, and Property Management Fund and two property-specific land management endowments.~~

~~*In the next three years: The Islands Trust Conservancy plans to increase its effectiveness as a fundraising organization by collaborating with the Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing to achieve its name and corporate structure change. Achieved, May 31, 2018.*~~

The board will continue to promote legacy gifts as a way to fund the protection and stewardship of ecologically significant lands in the region.

Encouraging Private Land Stewardship

Islands Trust Conservancy's innovative tax incentive program for private landholders to place conservation covenants on their properties, the Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP), provides a permanent 65% reduction on property taxes on the portion of an eligible property protected by a conservation covenant.

In the next three years: Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to promote its programs to island landholders, focusing its outreach efforts on the highest priority landscapes. Islands Trust Conservancy Board will welcome conversations with the provincial and federal governments about new or innovative tools that might motivate increased land stewardship in this region and will look to these governments to partner on such programs.

Planning for Regional Conservation

In January 2018, Islands Trust Conservancy Board approved a 10-Year Regional Conservation Plan. The Regional Conservation Plan is the tool used by Islands Trust Conservancy to focus its resources on areas with the highest biodiversity values and greatest need for conservation. Islands Trust Conservancy has designed the Regional Conservation Plan as an information resource for citizens and organizations working towards conservation of biodiversity within the Islands Trust Area.

Based on scientific information and other forms of knowledge, the Regional Conservation Plan identifies areas of interest for conservation within the Islands Trust Area and strategies for achieving better levels of land conservation. Some of the strategies involve land acquisition and conservation covenants with willing landholders. Other strategies involve working with First Nations, partner agencies, local trust committees and Bowen Island Municipality to increase our knowledge base, encouraging protection of ecologically significant land within the Islands Trust Area and managing existing conservation lands effectively.

Goals of the 2018-2027 Regional Conservation Plan

The 2018-2027 Regional Conservation Plan sets out four high level long-term goals that reflect the enduring ambitions of Islands Trust Conservancy to work with island landholders and conservation partners to protect the rich biodiversity of the Islands Trust Area:

1. Identify, investigate and communicate about important natural areas to generate action on conservation priorities

In order to contribute to effective conservation of biodiversity and ecological integrity in the Islands Trust Area, Islands Trust Conservancy needs an understanding of the status of ecosystems and species in the region. Additionally, Islands Trust Conservancy manages over 1,350 hectares of land and can use data to improve and inform its land stewardship. Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to invest in research and data acquisition that supports the conservation of island ecosystems.

2. Strengthen relationships with First Nations to identify and collaborate on shared conservation goals

The Islands Trust Area is in the traditional territories of many First Nations. As part of its current practice, Islands Trust Conservancy invites comment from First Nations in management planning processes and refers public conservation proposals to First Nations where archaeological sites are identified. Islands Trust Conservancy seeks to establish and deepen relationships with First Nations and will work towards building trust and finding opportunities to collaborate with First Nations on projects and policy development where there are opportunities for shared benefits.

3. Continue to secure and manage Islands Trust Conservancy lands and conservation covenants to maximize ecological integrity

The core work of Islands Trust Conservancy is to maintain and contribute to protected area networks which preserve ecological function and high levels of biodiversity in the Islands Trust Area. Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to acquire new nature reserves and conservation covenants as well as use other tools for conserving nature while ensuring that it cares for the lands that it is trusted to manage. Securing adequate funding to pursue new acquisitions as well as manage all protected lands responsibly will be an area of considerable focus for Islands Trust Conservancy.

4. Continue to build internal and shared organizational strength and resilience to ensure long-term nature conservation in the Islands Trust Area

Islands Trust Conservancy was established in 1990. It has been a consistent presence in conservation of species and ecosystems in the Islands Trust area for almost thirty years. As it moves into the fourth decade of its work, Islands Trust Conservancy will ensure that it is can responsibly care for its management responsibilities and participate effectively in partnership opportunities into the future. It will also work to be resilient enough to gracefully navigate change, both on the landscape and as an organization.

The 2018-2027 Regional Conservation Plan is posted on Islands Trust website:

islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/conservation-planning/

4. ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY POLICIES

Below is a summary of key Islands Trust Conservancy policies affecting the public interest. A full list of policies, hyperlinked to the Islands Trust website, can be found in Appendix B.

Section 1: Fundraising, Investment and Financial Accountability

General Accounting

The financial transactions of Islands Trust Conservancy are managed using standard accounting procedures and are subject to an annual independent audit. The Audited Financial Statements of Islands Trust Conservancy are available on the Islands Trust website.

To ensure financial accountability, Islands Trust Conservancy will:

- follow the procurement policy established by Islands Trust Council;
- require prior approval of the board for expenditures in excess of \$510,000 unless a prior resolution from the board approves a plan, project or policy authorizing such an expenditure;
- require all financial transactions related to approved projects to be authorized by the Islands Trust Conservancy Manager;
- direct the Islands Trust Conservancy Manager to act on behalf of the board to oversee the management of the bank accounts and investments of the board; and,
- review an updated financial report at each regular board meeting.

Islands Trust Conservancy will not incur any liabilities without the prior approval of the Minister responsible for the Islands Trust.

Fundraising and Investment of Funds

Islands Trust Council approves an annual budget for the administrative operations of Islands Trust Conservancy. This funding covers operating expenses including, but not limited to, board meetings and training, staff salaries and benefits, conservation planning, land and covenant negotiations, communications, fundraising, legal counsel and property management costs. However, the operating budget is not used for direct acquisition of properties (i.e. purchase costs). Accordingly, to purchase land or contribute to acquisitions by other agencies, Islands Trust Conservancy must raise additional funds. The *Islands Trust Act* provides Islands Trust Conservancy with the ability to raise funds in a variety of ways.

The board and staff will solicit funds for the purposes outlined in existing Fund Guidelines⁵ and Fund Agreements⁶. Islands Trust Conservancy will not solicit funds for purposes outside of those approved in Fund Guidelines or Fund Agreements unless it has first reviewed and approved the additional fundraising activity. Islands Trust Conservancy currently manages ~~ten~~nine funds.

⁵ As of November 2022, Islands Trust Conservancy has Fund Guidelines for the following funds: Opportunity Fund, Geographically Restricted Funds, [Property Management Fund](#) and Covenant Management and Defense Fund.

⁶ Fund Agreements are negotiated agreements with donors regarding the specific use of a restricted donation

Islands Trust Conservancy will not engage in commission-based fundraising, and will not employ contractors utilizing this method for fundraising activities. Islands Trust Conservancy will reserve the right to decline to accept a donation at its discretion.

Islands Trust Conservancy routinely requests cash endowments with land conservation projects associated with development applications. Islands Trust Conservancy invests these endowments only in accordance with the requirements of the *Trustee Act* for the investment of trust property by a trustee. The board ensures that it invests only in forms of property or security in which a prudent investor might invest, and which enable retrieval of the full investment if required.

Islands Trust Conservancy is a corporation that is, for all purposes, an agent of the provincial government, and accordingly is a qualified donee and can issue receipts for income tax purposes for donations. Islands Trust Conservancy is exempt from paying property taxes on its lands.

Section 2: Acquisition, Management and Disposition of Property

General

Under the *Islands Trust Act*, Islands Trust Conservancy can accept donations and grants of land, conservation covenants, other interests in land, cash, securities and other real property in support of the protection of the Islands Trust Area. Islands Trust Conservancy is an approved recipient of gifts of land and interests in land through Environment and Climate Change Canada's Ecological Gifts Program.

When considering proposals, the board will give priority to those proposals that protect larger areas of land, and may defer or decline smaller proposals. The board will only consider accepting covenants and land acquisitions of less than two hectares (4.9 acres) if specific significant features are present.

The board will assess the need for the ongoing management and future legal defense of conservation properties and may, as part of an approval, request or require an endowment or donation to cover management and defense costs associated with the land or covenant.

Land Acquisition

Islands Trust Conservancy will normally only consider the acquisition of lands that meet the Board's definition of Nature Reserve: *an area that has been set aside because it has regionally significant natural ecosystems (landscape units with little or no human development) and may contain nationally and provincially identified ecosystems and species that are considered endangered, threatened or of special concern. The primary purpose of a Nature Reserve is the preservation and protection of the natural ecosystem. The size of a Nature Reserve should be sufficient to ensure that these ecosystems remain viable over the long term. Activities permitted on a nature reserve will have minimal impact on the land and in general will only include hiking and only in areas that are considered not sensitive to this activity. The location and extent of hiking trails will be determined through the management plan process.*

With every land acquisition proposal, Islands Trust Conservancy will evaluate any risks that may hamper the organization’s ability to protect the land’s natural values in perpetuity. Islands Trust Conservancy will only consider accepting land that needs extensive ecological restoration or substantial management if:

- a) Islands Trust Conservancy has adequate staff resources to manage the on-going requirements;
- b) a substantial cash donation that is adequate to cover on-going restoration and/or management costs is provided; or,
- c) Islands Trust Conservancy has adequate funds available to undertake immediate restoration and/or management requirements.

Islands Trust Conservancy will not accept or acquire any lands where there is an obligation to maintain buildings or structures. The Conservancy may accept and acquire lands that have buildings on-site that can be removed or maintained at the board’s discretion.

As a further measure of protection, ~~wherever possible,~~ Islands Trust Conservancy ~~may~~will develop and register a conservation covenant on each of its nature reserves if an appropriate conservation agency can be found to hold the covenant and if the values on the land warrant the investment of staff time and legal fees.

Conservation Covenants

Islands Trust Conservancy will encourage landholders within ecologically significant areas or with significant characteristics or values to protect their land using binding conservation covenants and will work with interested landholders to achieve protection of significant areas.

Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to work with Trust Council to promote and administer the Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP). The program provides a property tax incentive for landholders who register conservation covenants on their lands to protect the natural features and values of their properties.

Islands Trust Conservancy may refuse to acquire properties with existing conservation covenants or other charges on title that include rent charges⁶. Rent charges will not be included in covenants to be registered on Islands Trust Conservancy owned properties as the Conservancy cannot incur liabilities without ministerial approval.

Management of Property and Covenants

The acquisition of land or registration of conservation covenants does not by itself guarantee the long-term protection of significant features and values. Active management of protected areas is also necessary. Islands Trust Conservancy’s primary objectives in managing its properties are to protect public safety and ecological values. Lands held by Islands Trust Conservancy are not parks but are nature reserves and nature sanctuaries, and this concept is considered in acquisition discussions, management planning, insurance and land use zoning.

3 “Rent charge” is similar to a fine and is a charge registered against the land to enable enforcement of a breach of a covenant agreement.

To effectively manage ecologically significant areas, Islands Trust Conservancy works cooperatively with First Nations, landholders, contractors, partner conservation groups and ~~various other~~ government agencies. Qualified staff, partners and contractors develop management plans for all lands held by Islands Trust Conservancy. Management plans provide long-term direction regarding allowable public use, the reduction of risk to public safety, and the reduction of risk to ecological values and other significant features.

When Islands Trust Conservancy receives donations of land, it consults with the donor(s) regarding any specific wishes they might have for the property and considers these wishes in the management planning process.

Generally, management plans will address the following matters:

- purpose and objectives for the site;
- ~~background information including the site history; and~~
- First Nations ~~context~~ input and engagement;
- environmental inventory;
- management issues such as the extent and nature of protection required, appropriate uses and level of use, research guidelines, risk management, signage, and special needs at the site;
- strategies and actions to achieve the purpose and objectives for the site and to address management issues and needs; and
- traditional use and protection of cultural/archaeological sites.

Islands Trust Conservancy will seek assistance from ~~local community groups~~ partners to implement management plans and, where appropriate, will request ~~such groups~~ partners to enter into contracts with Islands Trust Conservancy regarding management operations and responsibilities.

Islands Trust Conservancy monitors all of its lands and covenanted areas regularly to assess the character and key features of the sites, evaluate the effectiveness of the management program, identify any new issues that need to be addressed, and identify and respond to any breaches to the terms of a covenant or trespasses on protected lands.

Islands Trust Conservancy will request, where necessary, that local trust committees or island municipalities rezone Nature Reserves and Nature Sanctuaries to the most appropriate designation and zone for nature protection when it is reviewing Official Community Plans and/or Land Use Bylaws and will work with local trust committees or island municipalities to determine the most appropriate designation and zone.

Disposition of Property

Islands Trust Conservancy intends to maintain its protected areas in perpetuity. However, there are circumstances where Islands Trust Conservancy will consider transferring property (or interests in a property, such as a conservation covenant) it has acquired to another agency.

If Islands Trust Conservancy receives an unrestricted donation of land with little or no ecological value, and if no other barriers to disposition exist, Islands Trust Conservancy may sell the land and place the proceeds in ~~an acquisition~~ fund of Islands Trust Conservancy to be decided by the board.

If Islands Trust Conservancy receives a proposal to transfer an ecologically significant property (or an interest in land) to another conservation agency, and determines that there is no legal barrier to transfer and that the proposal is worthy of consideration, Islands Trust Conservancy will direct staff to conduct and prepare a thorough assessment of the proposal for consideration by the board.

Islands Trust Conservancy will only dispose of a fee simple title or an interest in ecologically significant land if it can be determined that the recipient agency has the expertise and long-term financial resources to manage the property or interest as well as, or better than, the board. If the land, or interest in land, was acquired as an Ecological Gift, ~~prior written authorization from Environment Canada must be received before proceeding with a disposition~~Islands Trust Conservancy will notify Environment and Climate Change Canada of the disposition.

~~When considering a transfer of ecologically significant land, Islands Trust Conservancy may:~~

- ~~a) transfer the land on condition that it be used for conservation purposes, or transfer the land as determinable fee simple providing that the land will revert to Islands Trust Conservancy if the land is no longer being used for the specified purposes.~~
- ~~b) register a conservation covenant on title to the land before the transfer, to ensure the protection of the land’s ecological values, provided an appropriate agency can be found to hold the covenant, and the recipient agency has the legal authority to accept the encumbrance.~~

The board will consider the following tools to ensure that any transferred land and associated values will be protected in perpetuity for the residents of the Trust Area and the people of British Columbia:

- a) Islands Trust Conservancy may transfer land on condition that it be used for conservation purposes, or transfer land as determinable fee simple providing that the land will revert to Islands Trust Conservancy if the land is no longer being used for the specified purposes.
- b) Islands Trust Conservancy may register a conservation covenant on title to land before a transfer, to ensure the protection of the land’s ecological values, provided an appropriate agency can be found to hold the covenant, and the recipient agency has the legal authority to accept the encumbrance.

Section 3: Communication, Cooperation and Liaison

Communication

Islands Trust Conservancy board members and staff conduct activities in a manner that enhances Islands Trust Conservancy's reputation as an organization that works proactively, constructively and collaboratively to advance Islands Trust Conservancy Three-Year Plan.

Islands Trust Conservancy's land conservation negotiations are confidential and will be treated as such by all board members and staff of the Islands Trust Conservancy. Generally, information about on-going covenant and land donation projects will not be discussed or announced publicly until the project is complete, unless the project is associated with a development application, or the applicant has specified that the project may be discussed publically.

Collaboration

Islands Trust Conservancy works collaboratively with other agencies, First Nations and individuals to promote conservation in the Islands Trust Area. Staff and Board members participate regularly in partnerships with various levels of government, non-profit organizations, community groups and other agencies to further preservation of nature in the Islands Trust Area. Islands Trust Conservancy wishes to maintain good communications with First Nations and other agencies working in the region. The approach to First Nations engagement will be consistent with Islands Trust First Nations Engagement Principles Policy 6.1.1.

Advocacy

Islands Trust Conservancy will ensure that its advocacy positions are consistent with Islands Trust Conservancy Three-Year Plan and Islands Trust Advocacy Policy 6.10.3 and are supported by a resolution of the board. Advocacy letters from Islands Trust Conservancy to elected officials will be signed by a board member.

5. CONCLUSION

Guided by the Regional Conservation Plan, Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to pursue its mandate in accordance with its policies and in partnership with individuals, island communities and First Nations, as well as local, regional, provincial and national conservation and government agencies.

Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to strive for organizational excellence, and to eliminate barriers to its continued success. With excellent working relationships with the island- based and regional land trusts and strong connections to local and regional governments, the Islands Trust Conservancy is well positioned to take a lead role in the protection of the ecologically significant areas found in Canada’s islands in the Salish Sea.

Islands Trust Conservancy looks forward to the next three years of conservation successes, inspired by the generosity and perseverance of our partners, collaborators and supporters, and the endless beauty of fragile island ecosystems.

APPENDIX A: List of Islands Trust Conservancy protected areas, by fiscal year

FISCAL YEAR	PROPERTY NAME	HECTARES PROTECTED	ISLAND	
1992-1993				
Nov. 1992	Scott Covenant Lands	1.00	Salt Spring	
Dec. 1992	Inner Island Na ture Reserve	9.40	Denman	
Dec. 1992	Deep Ridge Nature Reserve	14.20	Salt Spring	
			Hectares Protected:	24.60
1993-1994				
Jun. 1993	Enchanted Forest Regional Park Covenant	4.20	South Pender	
Dec. 1993	Coats Millstone Nature Reserve	0.25	Gabriola	
Feb. 1994	Cunningham Covenant	12.17	Salt Spring	
Feb. 1994	Cyril Cunningham Nature Reserve	3.95	Salt Spring	
			Hectares Protected:	20.57
1995-1996				
Jun. 1995	Medicine Beach Nature Sanctuary	8.00	North Pender	
			Hectares Protected:	8.00
1996-1997				
Jun. 1996	Lower Mt. Erskine Nature Reserve	22.00	Salt Spring	
Mar. 1997	Tate Covenant	72.20	Salt Spring	
			Hectares Protected:	94.20
1997-1998				
Jan. 1998	Cable Bay Covenant	61.51	Galiano	
Jan. 1998	Kwel Nature Sanctuary	21.00	Lasqueti	
			Hectares Protected:	82.51
1998-1999				
Jun. 1998	South Winchelsea Island Covenant	10.28	South Winchelsea	
Mar. 1999	Reid Chapman Covenant	0.54	Gabriola	
Mar. 1999	Ledingham Covenant	1.10	North Pender	
			Hectares Protected:	11.92
1999-2000				
Jun. 1999	Retreat Island Covenant	1.60	Galiano	
Jul. 1999	McIntyre Covenant	1.20	Bowen	
Nov. 1999	Dennis Covenant	0.40	North Pender	
Dec. 1999	Singing Woods Nature Reserve	9.00	Bowen	
Dec. 1999	Terminal Creek Covenant North	0.30	Bowen	
Dec. 1999	Terminal Creek Covenant South	0.85	Bowen	
Jan. 2000	Brooks Point Regional Park Covenant	4.00	South Pender	
			Hectares Protected:	17.35

2000-2001

Dec. 2000	Floating Cattails Marsh Covenant	1.92	Saturna	
Dec. 2000	Strand-Dohan Covenant	0.52	Saturna	
Feb. 2001	Trincomali Nature Sanctuary	12.00	Galiano	
			Hectares Protected:	14.44

2001-2002

Jun. 2001	Lindsay Dickson Nature Reserve	52.40	Denman	
Jul. 2001	Green Frog Farm Covenant	24.30	Galiano	
Jul. 2001	Longini Covenant	8.00	Galiano	
Aug. 2001	Burnt Snag Covenant	6.60	Sidney	
Aug. 2001	Dragonfly Pond Covenant	4.40	Sidney	
Aug. 2001	Kingfisher Pond Covenant	1.40	Sidney	
Aug. 2001	Sandbanks Covenant	3.01	Sidney	
Aug. 2001	Sunrise Covenant	0.47	Sidney	
Aug. 2001	Windthrow Covenant	26.60	Sidney	
Aug. 2001	Woodpecker Pond Covenant	0.94	Sidney	
Oct. 2001	Lot 31 Covenant	67.43	Salt Spring	
Jan. 2002	Ruffed Grouse Covenant	11.5	Salt Spring	
Feb. 2002	Ruby Alton Nature Reserve	1.60	Salt Spring	
Feb. 2002	Horton Bayviary Nature Reserve	0.52	Mayne	
			Hectares Protected:	209.17

2002-2003

Aug. 2002	Keough Covenant	0.66	Salt Spring	
Sept. 2002	Where ‘Ere You Walk Covenant	0.34	Salt Spring	
Dec. 2002	Winter Wren Wood Covenant	2.50	Denman	
Jan. 2003	Loretta’s Wood Nature Reserve**	40.00	North Pender	-40.00
Mar. 2003	Manzanita Ridge Covenant	20.00	Salt Spring	
			Hectares Protected:	63.50

2003-2004

Dec. 2003	Cottonwood Creek Covenant	4.31	North Pender	
Dec. 2003	Treetop Covenant	10.22	Sidney	
Feb. 2004	Old Point Farm Covenant	8.89	Saturna	
			Hectares Protected:	23.42

2004-2005

May 2004	Laughlin Lake Covenant	11.00	Galiano	
May 2004	Sharp-tailed Snake Covenant	0.03	North Pender	
Jan. 2005	Brigade Bay Bluffs Nature Reserve	5.14	Gambier	
Jan. 2006	Long Bay Wetland Nature Reserve	38.00	Gambier	
			Hectares Protected:	54.17

**transfer of Loretta’s Wood to Parks Canada, March 2005

2005-2006

Mar. 2005	Meadow Valley Covenant	1.40	Thetis
Nov. 2005	Bachmann Covenant	2.07	Gabriola
Oct. 2005	Shacum Covenant	4.00	Salt Spring
Oct. 2005	Walter Bay NAPTEP Covenant	2.38	Salt Spring
Oct. 2005	Owls Call NAPTEP Covenant	3.31	Salt Spring
Oct. 2005	Leader NAPTEP Covenant	1.80	Salt Spring
Oct. 2005	Arthur Lineham NAPTEP Covenant	23.69	Salt Spring
Dec. 2005	Mount Trematon Nature Reserve	57.87	Lasqueti
Jan. 2006	Morrison Marsh Nature Reserve	51.73	Denman
			Hectares Protected: 148.25

2006-2007

May 2006	Vogt Covenant	29.74	Salt Spring
May 2006	Elder Cedar (S’ul-hween X’pey) Nature Reserve	64.67	Gabriola
Jul. 2006	Little D’Arcy NAPTEP Covenant	8.15	North Pender LTA
Oct. 2006	Barrineau NAPTEP Covenant	1.76	Galiano
Nov. 2006	David Otter Nature Reserve	3.04	Bowen
			Hectares Protected: 107.36

2007-2008

Aug. 2007	Oscar’s Landing Covenant	0.69	North Pender
Aug. 2007	Richardson NAPTEP Covenant	1.75	Salt Spring
Oct. 2007	My Whim NAPTEP Covenant	2.20	Salt Spring
Oct. 2007	Polden NAPTEP Covenant	3.39	Salt Spring
			Hectares Protected: 8.03

2008-2009

May. 2008	Mount Artaban Nature Reserve	107.00	Gambier
Oct. 2008	Wennanec NAPTEP Covenant	1.64	Salt Spring
Oct. 2008	Frog Haven NAPTEP Covenant	3.60	Salt Spring
Oct. 2008	Woodwinds NAPTEP Covenant	0.76	North Pender
Oct. 2008	Lot 16 NAPTEP Covenant	0.31	North Pender
Oct. 2008	Lot A NAPTEP Covenant	0.95	North Pender
			Hectares Protected: 114.26

2009-2010

Oct. 2009	Steil’s Woods NAPTEP Covenant	1.49	North Pender
Nov. 2009	Westbourne NAPTEP Covenant	1.69	Galiano
Mar. 2010	McRae NAPTEP Covenant	7.37	Gabriola
			Hectares Protected: 10.55

2010-2011

Jul. 2012	Fairy Fen Nature Reserve	18.10	Bowen
Oct. 2010	Frog Song Forest Covenant	1.78	North Pender
			Hectares Protected: 19.88

2011-2012

Nov. 2011	John Osland Nature Reserve	66.37	Lasqueti
Aug. 2011	Lot 44 (Ogden Road)	0.76	North Pender
Dec. 2011	Great Beaver Swamp Covenant	10.20	Galiano
Sep. 2011	Lot 45 (Ogden Road) Covenant	0.86	North Pender
Oct. 2011	Lot 16 addition NAPTEP Covenant	0.18	North Pender
Oct. 2011	Garry Oaks NAPTEP Covenant	0.50	North Pender
			Hectares Protected: 78.87

2012-2013

Oct. 2012	Nighthawk Hill NAPTEP Covenant	0.91	North Pender
Oct. 2012	Myra Powers NAPTEP Covenant	4.69	Hornby
Oct. 2012	Valens Brook Nature Reserve	3.74	Denman
Dec. 2012	Laughlin Lake Nature Reserve addition	0.50	Galiano
			Hectares Protected: 9.84

2013-2014

Apr. 2013	Mount Tuam Covenant	13.40	Salt Spring
Apr. 2013	Vanilla Leaf Land Nature Reserve	40.50	Galiano
May 2013	Burren’s Acres Nature Reserve	2.03	Gabriola
Sep. 2013	Stanley Point Covenant (Lot 21)	1.31	North Pender
			Hectares Protected: 57.24

2014-2015

Sep. 2014	Old Divide NAPTEP Covenant	0.81	Salt Spring
Oct. 2014	McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary	5.09	Salt Spring
Feb. 2015	Goldenback Fern Covenant	0.29	Salt Spring
			Hectares Protected: 6.19

2015-2016

May 2015	Finlay Lake Covenant	6.73	Galiano
Oct. 2015	Wallace Point NAPTEP Covenant	1.63	North Pender
Nov. 2015	Clam Bay Farm Covenant	8.26	North Pender
			Hectares Protected: 16.62

2016-2017

Aug. 2016	Fischer Covenant	6.12	Hornby
Feb. 2017	Moore Hill Nature Reserve	21.04	Thetis
Mar. 2017	Isabella Point Covenant	2.15	Salt Spring
			Hectares Protected: 29.31

2017-2018

Sep. 2017	Settlement Lands Covenant	63.25	Denman
Jan. 2018	Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve	16.60	Thetis
			Hectares Protected: 79.85

2018-2019

Sep. 2018	Swift Family Link Island NAPTEP Covenant	19.30	Link
Dec. 2018	Valens Brook Nature Reserve Addition	2.55	Denman
Hectares Protected:			21.85

2019-2020

Jul. 2019	Salish View Nature Reserve	11.47	Lasqueti
Hectares Protected:			11.47

2020-2021

Dec. 2020	Sandy Beach Nature Reserve	3.30	Keats
Feb. 2021	Lisa Baile Nature Reserve	4.05	North Pender
Hectares Protected:			7.35

2021-2022

Jul. 2021	Earl Batista Covenant	0.86	Salt Spring
Sep 2021	Saturnina Island Nature Reserve (Lease)	4.05	Saturnina
Oct. 2021	Woodpecker Forest NAPTEP Covenant	3.73	North Pender
Oct. 2021	Moss Mountain NAPTEP Covenant	45.43	Salt Spring
Hectares Protected:			54.07

2022-2023

Hectares Protected:

Total Hectares Protected: 1364.5

Notes: Properties called Nature Reserves or Nature Sanctuaries are owned or leased by Islands Trust Conservancy.

NAPTEP - Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program

APPENDIX B: Complete List of Islands Trust Conservancy Policies

BYLAW #2	A Bylaw to Regulate the Meetings of the Islands Trust Conservancy Board and Committees of the Islands Trust Conservancy Board
POLICIES	Policies are online at islandstrust.bc.ca/about-us/accountability/policies/
SECTION 1	ORGANIZATIONAL
1.1	Islands Trust Conservancy Board Member Appointments, Reappointments and Elections
1.2	Board and Committee Elections
1.3	Islands Trust Conservancy Board Roles and Responsibilities
1.4	Board Standards of Conduct
1.5	Board Member Attendance and Participation and Member Removal
1.6	Annual Budget Submissions
1.7	Fundraising and Donations
1.9	Funds For Partnership Acquisition Projects Policy
SECTION 2	LAND TRANSACTIONS AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
2.1	Board Approval of Projects and Transactions
2.2	Assessing Conservation Proposals
2.3	Acquisition and Management of Land
2.4	Conservation Covenants
2.5	Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Covenants
2.6	Heritage Forest Land Acquisition and Protection
2.7	Disposition of Land
2.8	Covenant Enforcement
2.9	Management Plan Costs
SECTION 3	COMMUNICATIONS, COOPERATION AND LIAISON
3.1	Islands Trust Conservancy and Local Planning Services Coordination
3.2	Communicating Information Regarding Covenant and Acquisition Projects
3.3	Relationships with External Groups
3.4	Islands Trust Conservancy Role in Partnership Acquisition Projects
3.5	Consulting Trust Council, Local Trust Committees, Island Municipalities, and Local Trustees on Islands Trust Conservancy Board Matters
3.6	Research
3.7	Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy – Routinely Released Information
3.8	Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy
3.9	Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy – Designation of Fees



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 24, 2022
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** May 16, 2022
SUBJECT: Species at Risk Program Extension and 2022/23 Top Up

RECOMMENDATION: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to draft and sign an amended contribution agreement with Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC), extending the existing Species at Risk Program funding until March 31, 2026, including a budget increase for the 2022/23 fiscal year of \$25,000 and the addition of \$220,000/year in funding for the next three fiscal years (2023/24 through 2025/26).

- 1 PURPOSE:** To provide the board with an update regarding communication received from ECCC offering:
- a. an additional \$25,000 in 2022/23 for top up funding for the ITC's Species at Risk (SAR) Program (bringing the total 2022/23 contribution to \$238,500); and,
 - b. extension the ITC/ECCC funding agreement for an additional 3 years at \$220,000/yr for 2023/24, 2024/25, and 2025/26 fiscal years to continue ITC's SAR Program.

2 BACKGROUND:

At the June 2017 meeting of the Islands Trust Council, Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) and Islands Trust staff presented information on the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) and local government/local trust committee/island municipality responsibilities in the Islands Trust Area. ECCC Staff described federal government responsibilities on private and public lands under SARA.

In September 2017, Trust Council passed the following resolution:

TC-2017-029

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that Trust Council request that the [Islands Trust Conservancy] Board investigate options for increased use of federal or provincial stewardship agreements for species at risk in the Islands Trust Area.

Through ensuing discussions with ECCC staff, in July 2020, the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) was awarded \$597,000, payable up until March 31, 2023.

Trust Council was informed about the funding award at its meeting in September 2020 and ITC staff began negotiation of a contribution agreement with ECCC. The final contribution agreement was signed in October 2020.

In May 2021, Environment and Climate Change Canada awarded top-up funds of \$46,000 to the Species at Risk Program, bringing the total award to \$643,000 and the total SAR Program budget to \$1,601,120 payable up to March 23, 2023, including \$958,120 of ITC matching/in kind dollars.

In July 2021, a Species at Risk Program Coordinator was hired to implement the SAR Program. A Summer Co-op position was also funded through the SAR Program to assist with property management.

On May 12, 2022 ITC staff received an email communication from the ECCC grant representative that our budget increase request for the 2022/23 fiscal was approved at \$25,000 and that we have been approved for an additional 3 years of funding @ \$220,000/yr. until March 2026 for a total increase of \$685,000 in funding contributions from ECCC.

3 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION

ORGANIZATIONAL: The SAR Program Coordinator position would be extended to continue until the end of March 2026 to support the SAR Program. Summer Co-op positions will be hired in Spring 2023, 2024 and 2025 through the SAR Program funding. Delivery of the SAR Program will require ongoing capacity from all other ITC staff as well as support from contractors and Islands Trust administrative staff. Reporting and coordination of the program will be the responsibility of the SAR Program Coordinator with support from the ITC Manager.

This addition of funding will increase the impact of the ITC and the ability to carry out the goals and objectives of the Regional Conservation Plan and the SAR Program Charter.

FINANCIAL: With this new influx of funding, the ITC budget will increase by \$25,000 for 2022/23 and by \$220,000/year for the following three fiscal years, for a total of \$685,000. The added funds will bring the total ECCC contribution to the Islands Trust Conservancy to \$1,328,000 over 6 years (2020 – 2026). ITC staff will work with Islands Trust Administrative staff to draft budgets over the next three years that incorporate the added funds. These budgets will require approval of both the ITC Board and Trust Council as matching funds for the program are required at a 1:1 ratio and will be committed from the Islands Trust allocation to ITC. Should Islands Trust withdraw or reduce its contributions to ITC, ITC Board may request an amendment to the Contribution Agreement; however, ITC staff believe that this scenario is unlikely.

Staff have set up accounting procedures to assist with financial reporting.

POLICY: None. The SAR Program is consistent with goals and objectives of the Regional Conservation Plan.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: Reporting for 2021/22 was submitted in April 2022. Planning for the 2022/23 fiscal year is in progress. Long-term planning for 2023/24 – 2025/26 fiscal years will be done in Summer/Fall 2022. Staff will issue a news release in collaboration with ECCC and will provide background information to Trust Council. Staff will finalize the amended contribution agreement with ECCC. The SAR Program Coordinator will amend the SAR Program work plan and program charter for ITC Board review.

FIRST NATIONS: The SAR Program includes funding for First Nations liaison. The SAR Program Coordinator is currently planning opportunities to engage and work with First Nations and the mechanisms for this work are being determined in communication with the ITC Manager.

CLIMATE CHANGE: The SAR Program provides funding for land conservation and land management which will also provide for increased carbon sequestration and storage. Management activities on ITC lands will also contemplate climate change mitigation and adaptation strategies.

OTHER: ITC staff suggest including the SAR Program as an item for discussion on the ITC Board / Executive Committee Liaison Meeting Agenda.

- 4 **RELEVANT POLICY(S):**
 [ITC Policy 2.1: Board Approval of Projects and Transactions](#)
 [ITC Regional Conservation Plan](#)

- 5 **ATTACHMENT(S):**
 Species at Risk Program Project Charter

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to draft and sign an amended contribution agreement with Environment and Climate Change Canada, extending the existing Species at Risk Program until March 31, 2026, including a budget increase for the 2022/23 fiscal year of \$25,000 and the addition of \$220,000/year in funding for the next three fiscal years (2023/24, 2024/25 and 2025/26).

Alternative: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board:

- a) decline to continue the Species at Risk Program;
- b) Suggest a reduced commitment to the Species at Risk Program; or,
- c) Request input from Islands Trust Executive Committee prior to extension of the Species at Risk Program.

Prepared By: Wendy Tyrrell - Species at Risk Program Coordinator

Reviewed By / Date: Kate Emmings, Islands Trust Conservancy Manager / May 16, 2022

Species at Risk Program - Project Charter

Islands Trust Conservancy

Date: November 23, 2021

Purpose To implement a Species at Risk program for the Islands Trust Conservancy that contributes to the recovery of species at risk and the conservation of wildlife and habitat in the Islands Trust Area.

Background In June 2017 Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) presented to Trust Council regarding the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) and local government responsibilities in the Islands Trust Area (ITA). ECCC staff described federal government responsibilities on private and public lands under SARA. Trust Council requested that Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) investigate options for increased use of federal or provincial stewardship agreements for species at risk in the ITA. Through discussions with ECCC, in July 2020, the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) was awarded a grant of \$597,000. On May 4, 2021 the grant was increased to \$643,000 and is payable up until March 31, 2023. Funds are provided through the Canada Nature Fund, Species at Risk Stream for Priority Places, to implement a Species at Risk (SAR) Program in the ITA.

Objectives

- Create framework to deliver a SAR Program
- Coordinate the compilation & analysis of SAR data for the ITA
- Inventory, monitor & manage SAR & SAR habitat in ITC protected areas
- Deliver SAR outreach to landowners & Islands Trust staff and officials
- Develop relationships with First Nations for more effective SAR Program delivery
- Increase land securement with a focus on SAR protection & recovery

In Scope

- Additions to ITC staffing
- SAR data consolidation & analysis
- SAR monitoring & inventory in ITC protected areas
- SAR management on ITC protected areas
- Outreach to Islands Trust elected officials & staff
- Focussed SAR outreach
- Land securement costs
- First Nations Engagement

Out of Scope

- Work on lands where ITC and Islands Trust have no legal interest
- General SAR outreach programs
- Enhanced collaboration with Island Conservancies and biologists for SAR
- Funding for direct land acquisition (i.e., land cost)

Workplan Overview

Deliverable/Milestone	Date
Program initiation	July 22, 2020
Program Implementation	August 2020—February 2023
Hire SAR Program Coordinator	July, 2021
Program Planning	October, 2021
Mid-program evaluation	December 2021 / January 2022
Project Wrap Up and Evaluation	March 31, 2023

Project Team

ITC Manager	Project Champion
SAR Program Coordinator	Project Manager
Property Management Specialist / Covenant Management Specialist	Property Management Leads
Ecosystem Protection Specialist	Land Securement Lead
Communications Specialist / Outreach Specialist	Outreach/ Communications Leads
Admin. Services (Islands Trust)	Mapping & Admin .

Approved by:

ITC Board

Endorsement:

Res. #: 2021-051

Date: Nov. 23, 2021

Budget

Sources: ECCC (\$643,000) & Islands Trust—ITC Budget (\$958,120)

Item	Cost
Salaries	\$864,448
Property Management	\$138,668
Land Securement	\$106,705
Species Inventories and Mapping	\$198,588
Outreach/Communications/First Nations Liaison	\$69,900
Admin./Equipment/Travel/Other	22,611
Total	\$1,601,120



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 24, 2022
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** May 14, 2022
SUBJECT: ITC Board/Executive Committee Liaison Meeting

RECOMMENDATION(S): That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to cancel its July 12, 2022 meeting and schedule an in person meeting for July 13, 2022 at the Islands Trust Victoria office board room.

1 PURPOSE: To develop a draft agenda for the July 13, 2022 Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board / Executive Committee liaison meeting and to reschedule the meeting to July 13, 2022 to avoid scheduling conflicts.

2 BACKGROUND:

Trust Council (TC)/ITC Liaison is required under [Islands Trust Bylaw 86](#) which states:

3.1 In order to foster and maintain communications between the Board and the Council, the Council and the Board will meet at least once each calendar year to discuss matters of mutual concern in light of their respective roles and responsibilities. The Council and the Board may also agree to meet more often.

Currently the ITC meets with EC annually and presents information to Trust Council about programs of interest. The ITC and EC have a scheduled meeting on July 13, 2021. This meeting is hosted by ITC with EC members as invited guests. ITC members are able to put forward and vote on resolutions during the meeting and these become directions for the ITC Board and staff.

ITC/EC Meeting Agenda

At its March 2021 meeting, the ITC Board discussed a change in agenda format for the ITC/EC Liaison Meeting and directed staff to draft an agenda based on feedback. The proposed agenda is below for consideration. This proposed agenda has also been forwarded to the Executive Committee for its May 26, 2021 meeting for discussion.

Draft Business Items for ITC/EC Liaison Meeting Agenda

1. Roundtable: ITC/EC Opportunities for Collaboration (20 mins)
 - What does ITC/EC Collaboration look like?
 - What should be ITC/EC topics of collaboration?
 - How can ITC/EC collaborate better?
2. Overview of ITC work since last meeting (20 mins)
 - 2.1. Slideshow of ITC work in 2020/2021; topics will include:
 - Regional Conservancy Plan Update
 - Property Management Update
 - Reconciliation with First Nations
 - Species at Risk Program
 - Climate Change Project
 - Donor Engagement

3. Updates on current EC action items (20 mins)

3.1. As suggested by EC

4. Areas for collaboration (60 minutes)

4.1. ITC Five-Year Plan Development

- Status of next ITC Plan and engagement/referral process

4.2. Communications with trustees/LTCs

- ITC Report to LTCs/BIM/EC
- RPC/TPC reporting to ITC?
- Orientation of new trustees/board members

4.3. Fund Development

- How do ITC/EC work together to support donations for ITC work?

4.4. Working with Crown Agencies to protect forests

- Update from EC regarding its meetings with Crown Agencies about forestry and tree protection

4.5. Species at Risk Program

- Trustee learning opportunities (staff training in planning stages)

4.6. Working with First Nations

- Co-ordination of communications with First Nations

4.7. Islands Trust Strategic Plan / Regional Conservation Plan Overlap:

	Islands Trust Strategic Plan (2018-2022)	ITC Regional Conservation Plan (2018-2021 Work Plan Item)	Relevant Project
1	Amend legislation to increase NAPTEP exemption (Strategy 1.3)	Explore increasingly complex strategies for land securement (Objective 3.4)	Not currently on Executive Committee or ITC work programs
	Request additional funding from the Province (Strategy 5.5)	Explore ways in which support of ITC can enhance the Object of the Trust (Objective 4.7)	Supported by TC resolution 2019-087, Not currently on staff work programs
2	Eelgrass & Kelp Mapping (Strategy 5)	Explore option for Bull Kelp mapping (Relevant to Objective 1.1)	Eelgrass Mapping (RPS), Kelp Mapping (ITC)
3	Climate change data and performance criteria (Strategy 12)	Identify data to support decision making (Objective 1.1 & Climate Change Project Charter)	Climate Change Project (ITC),
4	Stewardship education (Strategy 15)	Support outreach activities where ITC/Islands Trust overlap (Relevant to Objective 1.5)	Gabriola Landowner Contact Program (ITC/GaLTT); Living in Trust Area mailing
5	Archaeological impact strategy (Strategy 19)	Explore tools for conservation of First Nations landscape features (Relevant to Objective 2.6)	Heritage Overlay Mapping (ITC/TAS/RPC)

3 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION:

ORGANIZATIONAL: Staff will confirm the revised meeting date and will post it as required.

FINANCIAL: None.

POLICY: None.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: Staff will post the revised meeting date to the website and at the Islands Trust Victoria office.

FIRST NATIONS: None.

CLIMATE CHANGE: None.

OTHER: Staff will forward the proposed agenda to the Executive Committee for input and will return to the ITC Board in July to finalize the agenda.

4 RELEVANT POLICY(S):

[Bylaw 86: MOA between Trust Council and ITC Board](#)
[MOA between Executive Committee and ITC Board](#)

5 ATTACHMENT(S): July 13, 2021, EC/ITC Liaison Meeting Minutes

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation(s): That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to cancel its July 12, 2022 meeting and schedule an in person meeting for July 13, 2022 at the Islands Trust Victoria office board room.

Alternatives: None recommended.

Prepared By: Kate Emmings, Manager, Islands Trust Conservancy

Reviewed By / Date: Clare Frater, Director, Trust Area Services / May 16, 2022



Islands Trust Conservancy - Executive Committee Liaison Meeting Minutes of Regular Meeting



Date: Tuesday, July 13, 2021
Time: 1:00 pm
Location: Electronic Zoom Meeting

ITC Board Members Present Kate-Louise Stamford, Chair
Sue Ellen Fast, Vice Chair
Doug Fenton
Linda Adams

EC Members Present Dan Rogers, Vice-Chair
Laura Patrick, Vice-Chair
Peter Luckham, Chair
Sue Ellen Fast, Vice Chair

Regrets Donald Clarke

Staff Present Carla Funk, Acting Fundraising Specialist
Clare Frater, Director, Trust Area Services
Corlynn Strachan, Administrative Assistant/Recorder
Devin Hentschel, Conservation Technician
Erin Coulson, Acting Communications Specialist
Kate Emmings, ITC Manager
Kathryn Martell, Ecosystems Protection Specialist

Regrets Russ Hotsenpiller, Chief Administrative Officer

1. CALL TO ORDER

1.1 Introductions and context for annual meeting

Chair Stamford called the meeting to order at 1:00 pm, acknowledged that the meeting was being held on the territory of many Coast Salish peoples and noted it is important to speak to the devastating yet sadly unsurprising news that 160 undocumented and unmarked graves have been discovered on the grounds of the old Kuper Island residential school, on what is now Penelakut Island. She stated that she hopes we can find ways as an organization, and as part of our island communities, to acknowledge the effect of the ongoing trauma that the residential school system has had on our friends, neighbours, staff and community members who are First Nations. She stated that we should never become immune to these atrocious discoveries.

2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

By **general consent** the agenda was approved.

3. MINUTES/COORDINATION

3.1 Review of the July 14, 2020 meeting minutes.

4. BUSINESS

4.1 Items for Information

4.1.1 ITC 2020/21 Year in Review (presentation)

Islands Trust Conservancy staff provided a presentation on the following topics:

- Islands Trust Conservancy staff and board
- Regional Conservation Plan updates
- Species at Risk Program
- covenant and nature reserve management
- restoration activities
- communications – social media, new website, Heron newsletter, annual report
- fund development and donor engagement
- climate change project
- engagement and reconciliation with First Nations

Executive Committee members thanked staff for their work and discussed:

- ways local trust committee chairs can do a better job of spreading key messages, about the Conservancy and sharing Conservancy communication products such as the Heron newsletter
- Islands Trust Conservancy topics are lost in local trust committee meetings and that Islands Trust Conservancy staff could attend local trust committee meetings annually to increase exposure
- role of the Islands Trust Conservancy in the BC Parks Foundation acquisition of Saturnina Island in the Gabriola Island Local Trust Area
- timeline of Sandy Beach Nature Reserve management plan development
- potential Islands Trust Conservancy involvement in the Howe Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve project
- mapping, habitat creation and wetland restoration, watershed protection
- the importance of providing opportunities for Islands Trust Conservancy to have exposure in local communities in ways other than local trust committee meetings
- impact of climate change

4.1.2 2020/21 Executive Committee Updates (verbal)

Director Frater provided the following updates:

- Provincial Funding Request

There has been no new action since the last liaison meeting, Trust Council passed a model fees bylaw which should strengthen any ask that does take place. We are in a good position to make a request but due to other Trust Council and Executive Committee priorities, work has not been completed on this. Executive Committee members expressed their support for continued work and will pursue as opportunity arises.

- **NAPTEP Exemption Increase**
No further work has not been done on this due to a lack of staff time. Next steps would be a potential budget request for next year for development of a business case to provide to affected governments and the Province. Contract assistance may be required. The change would be a regulation change compared to an act change, which could be achieved quickly.

4.2 Roundtable - Focus on Collaboration

4.3 Items for Collaboration

4.3.1 Strategic Fund Development – Briefing

The Acting Fundraising Specialist highlighted that the Conservancy is on a quest for relationship building to help people understand what the Conservancy is achieving, and goals for the future.

Executive Committee members recognized Carla Funk for her great work and for bringing national attention, discussed results and the importance of developing long term connection, and suggested using a simple graphic that shows the Conservancy does not compete with local conservancies but works in partnership to protect the land.

4.3.2 Working with Crown Agencies for Forest Protection

Director Frater advised we are continuing to work with Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development Ministry staff to talk about developing an updated protocol agreement and letter of understanding, and merge the ones the Islands Trust already has in place. This is an ongoing process in relationship building. This is at the introductory stage with intent to achieve something within the year.

4.3.3 Policy Statement Amendment Project (verbal)

Director Frater advised Trust Council received a draft new Policy Statement and recommend it be put forward to public engagement, referral agencies, and First Nations, with intent to be consider First Reading in December.

Board members and staff discussed assistance with communications, Islands Trust and Islands Trust Conservancy connection, potential negative brand implications, and Board members offered positive feedback on the Conservancy being acknowledged in the draft new Policy Statement.

Executive Committee members encouraged the Conservancy to provide feedback on what they feel is important to maintain, and why.

4.3.4 Islands Trust Strategic Plan / Regional Conservation Plan Overlap – Briefing

The Islands Trust Conservancy Manager presented the briefing and highlighted six areas of overlap.

Discussion ensued on:

- Coastal Douglas-fir forest protection
- Conservancy education
- carrying the stewardship message
- collaborative items across Trust Area, what the Conservancy can contribute
- planners have conversations with landowners and offer ITC resources
- the need to build a case for particular ask to Province in respect to tree cutting

4.3.5 Nature Smart Climate Solutions Fund Grant Application – Briefing

Director Frater presented the briefing noting more details will be released in the fall, including eligibility and selection criteria and highlighting that staff are currently at maximum capacity for managing initiatives, so would need to ensure that there is sufficient capacity to do any funded work.

5. NEXT MEETING

To be determined in late 2021.

6. ADJOURNMENT

By **general consent**, the meeting was adjourned at 3:00 pm.

Kate Louise Stamford, Chair

Certified Correct:

Corlynn Strachan, Recorder



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: Islands Trust Conservancy Board **For the Meeting of:** May 24, 2022
From: ITC Staff **Date Prepared:** April 22, 2022
SUBJECT: Sandy Beach Nature Reserve, Lhei'tínes/Keats Island, Management Plan

RECOMMENDATION: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan, dated April 5, 2022.

1 PURPOSE:

To approve the first management plan for Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.

2 BACKGROUND:

Islands Trust Conservancy Board policy (ITC 2.3) indicates, "The Board will prepare and approve a management plan for each property it acquires as a Nature Reserve...within one year of acquisition, and will update each management plan approximately every 10 years." Islands Trust Conservancy management plans:

- Provide general and descriptive information on the property, including location, history, and land use;
- Set out the conservation goals and objectives for the property;
- Identify the property's ecological and/or cultural values and features;
- Describe the management issues associated with the property; and
- Provide short and long-term management recommendations (action items or tasks) on issues such as: invasive species management; species at risk protection; public access and safety; educational and research opportunities; and signage needs;
- Preserve and protect cultural, spiritual, and sacred locations.

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (SBNR) protects 3.55 hectares (8.77 acres) on the southwestern portion of Keats Island (Figure 1 and 2) and spans 353 metres (1,394 feet) of marine shoreline along its northwestern boundary. Four provincially at risk ecological communities occur within SBNR (Table 1 and Figure 3). This community diversity also provides a high biodiversity of plant species, from those restricted to dry, nutrient poor soils of the coastal bluffs to ones requiring rich, moist soils on the eastern slopes. Predominantly mature, with a significant number of old growth trees, coniferous forests blanket moderate to steep north- and north-facing slopes and provide habitat for many species of wildlife and plants. No species at risk have been identified thus far as there has been no specialized surveys completed yet, but there is suitable habitat for numerous wildlife species at risk.

SBNR is an important cultural site located within the core traditional territory of the Skw̓ xwú7mesh (Squamish) people.



Figure 1. Sandy Beach Nature Reserve and other protected areas on Keats Island. Federal Park (triangle), Federal Marine Park (star), Community Parks (circles)

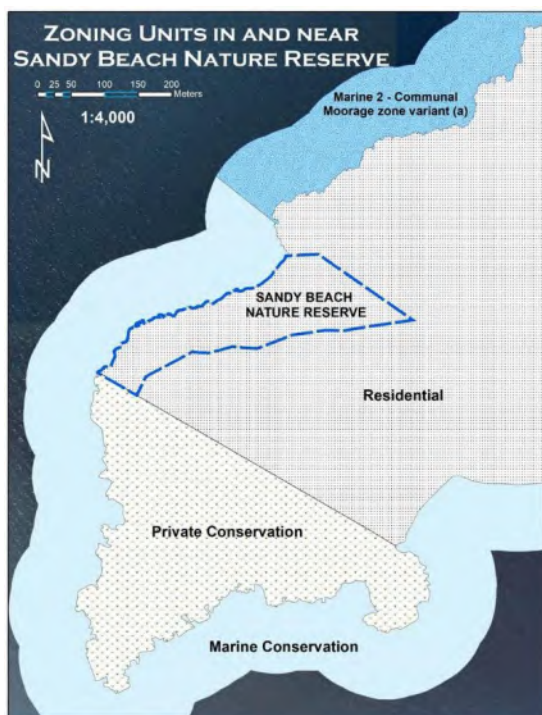


Figure 2 Map of zoning in the vicinity of SBNR.



Figure 3. Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Ecological Communities

Table 1. Documented Occurrences of Ecosystems at Risk within SBNR.

Ecological Community Name		Site Series	Status		
English	Scientific		Provincial	BC List	Global
Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> – <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> / <i>Eurhynchium oregonum</i>	CWHxm1/01	S2 (2013)	Red	G3G4
Western red-cedar / sword fern	<i>Thuja plicata</i> / <i>Polystichum munitum</i>	CWHxm1/05	S1S2 (2021)	Red	GNR
Wallace's selaginella / reindeer lichens	<i>Selaginella wallacei</i> / <i>Cladina</i> spp.	CWHxm1/00	S3 (2012)	Blue	GNR
Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> – <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> / <i>Gaultheria shallon</i> Dry Maritime	CWHxm1/03	S2 (2019)	Red	G3G4

* Status ranks from the BC Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC 2020)

This is the first management plan for SBNR and was prepared by Claudia Schaefer, RPBio. SBNR was protected by ITC in December, 2020 through a rezoning and subdivision application process with the Convention of Baptist Churches of British Columbia. A Section 219 conservation covenant and a Section 218 Statutory Right of Way will be registered naming Sunshine Coast Conservation Association (SCCA) and TLC The Land Conservancy of BC (TLC) as the covenant holders. Keats Island Conservation Group (KICG) have

expressed interest in being a part of the management of this protected area. The draft management plan was provided to SCCA, TLC and KICG as well as the donor and neighbour, the Convention of Baptist Churches, and their edits have been incorporated into the attached management plan. The final management plan will be sent to them for approval before being implemented.

The general management direction for the SBNR is to maintain and protect habitat, and to allow natural successional processes to proceed without interference. With the exception of fire, natural disturbance factors such as wind (windthrow), pest infestation, and diseases use should proceed without intervention. The removal of invasive plant species is recommended as required. Low impact recreational use is allowed staying on the existing trail for nature appreciation, hiking/walking, wildlife viewing and swimming.

ITC will continue to incorporate new information and knowledge sharing of First Nations interests, species-at-risk, invasive species, and management techniques over the course of the lifetime of the plan.

Immediate Actions (1-2 years):

1. Support all partners, contractors and volunteers to complete cultural competency training in regard to reconciliation, knowledge and history of Coast Salish and Indigenous Peoples.
2. Engage with First Nations to ensure that the management plan is reflective of treaty, inherent rights, and the traditional territories of each Nation.
3. Work in collaboration towards a Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage, gathering and harvesting, and Sacred Significance with First Nations.
4. Install signage at the Sandy Beach trailhead at Salmon Rock Trail and the entrance to the beach from the public trail. Signs should indicate activities that not permitted, while encouraging an appreciation and respect for SBNR ecosystems and wildlife.
5. Install a sign at the junction of the new connector trail to the beach and the main Sandy Beach Trail, indicating the section further north is not for public use (for residents only).
6. Remove invasive species from SBNR before they become more established and work with neighbours to encourage removal of invasives that may spread into SBNR.
7. Ensure that the new trail from the beach is cleared to 0.5 m wide and install steps at the high tide line and the steep section upslope.
8. Establish a volunteer warden program and designate a warden to visit the site regularly and work to monitor the property and identify management concerns.

Short term Actions (3-5 years):

1. Develop a parallel Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage and Sacred Significance document with First Nations.
2. If funding allows supplement the ecological inventory by conducting a rare plant survey in the spring season.
3. If funding allows consider further breeding bird surveys and other wildlife surveys, such as bats, reptiles and amphibians.
4. Conduct a follow-up survey of invasive species and remove any new or residual occurrences.
5. Consult local fire strategies and the provincial BC Wildfire Service to communicate best management practices in case of a wildfire.

Long term Actions (5+ years):

1. If funding is available, conduct further wildlife surveys, with a focus on species at risk, over a range of seasons to more fully document the biodiversity of SBNR and guide future management actions.

Ongoing or Annual Action Items:

1. Work with local First Nations towards cooperative management of SBNR using the Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage and Sacred Significance.

2. Conduct annual covenant monitoring to identify and address any management concerns that may arise.
3. Monitor the condition of the steps leading to the beach.
4. Monitor and remove invasive species as required.

3 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION

ORGANIZATIONAL: This management plan will guide the management of this property and assist staff in budgeting property management funds over the next 10 years.

FINANCIAL: The property management budget is allocated each year depending on available funds and the work that is most needed, balanced between all ITC properties. The primary management costs for the SBNR will be building stairs to aid beach access and maintaining the existing trail. Invasive species removal and strategic sign installation will also be important. Budget allocation will also be required to engage with First Nations toward cooperative management and conduct climate change and species at risk surveys and research.

POLICY: Consistent with policy.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: Staff will provide the Board-approved version of the management plan to the covenant holders (SCCA and TLC) and management partner (KICG) for their final approval. Once approved by all parties, the management plan will be posted to the ITC website. ITC contractors and conservation partners working within the SBNR will be provided with the management plan.

FIRST NATIONS: Letters were mailed from ITC to the Siwxwú7mesh Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) on November 15, 2021 (Appendix G of management plan) as part of the community engagement process. Contact was made during the acquisition process and a spokesperson and Councillor of the Squamish Nation provided a quote for the January 2022 news release. Over the 10-year timeframe of this management plan, ITC will strive to work more closely with First Nations to build trust through in-person meetings and development of a Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage and Sacred Significance.

CLIMATE CHANGE: Hotter, drier summers have occurred over recent years and predictions are that this trend will continue and worsen. These conditions are likely to have a significant impact on SBNR forests over time. The tree species composition may change, Western redcedar has been shown to be highly vulnerable to periods of drought on the south coast over the past several years. Cedar trees on sites with the minimal acceptable moisture availability for this species' survival will decline in vigor and ultimately die off as moisture availability in the growing season is further decreased due to climate change. Douglas-fir is likely to occupy the canopy space that becomes available on these sites, as Douglas-fir is significantly more drought tolerant than the other main canopy species of SBNR. The shoreline of SBNR will likely be affected significantly by sea level rise, presumably eliminating the current sand beach.

In general climate change will alter vegetation patterns, hydrology, biodiversity and the frequency of pest outbreaks. There may be increased risk from natural hazards such as windstorms, storm surges and droughts. Hotter summers may also lead to an increased risk of forest fire. There may be a loss of species that are unable to adapt to changing climate conditions and an increase in competition from invasive species. Ongoing monitoring is important to determine if climate change is impacting the ecosystems in SBNR.

OTHER: None.

4 RELEVANT POLICY(S): [ITC 2.3 - Acquisition and Management of Land](#)

5 **ATTACHMENT(S):**

- Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the 2022 Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan, dated April 5, 2022.

Alternative: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan with the following amendments:

- *[to be inserted by the ITC Board]*

Prepared By: Nuala Murphy, Property Management Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 14, 2022

SANDY BEACH NATURE RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN KEATS ISLAND, BC



PREPARED BY:

Claudia Schaefer, M.Sc., R. P. Bio. #1001

PREPARED FOR: Islands Trust Conservancy

APPROVED BY:

Islands Trust Conservancy Board on DATE,
Resolution 2022-



i. Executive Summary

Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) acknowledges and respects that Lhei'tínes/Keats Island is within the within lands and waters of the Siwxwú7mesh Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) and is the homeland and gathering place of many Coast Salish Peoples. The historical relationship to the land, culture, and spirit of this place continues to this day. ITC is committed to honouring the rich history of Indigenous stewardship in the lands and waters of the Islands Trust Area and to building mutually respectful relationships between Indigenous and non-Indigenous partners in conservation. Therefore, this Management Plan for Sandy Beach Nature Reserve is a living document that will evolve as opportunities for knowledge sharing arise and understanding grows¹.

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (SBNR) is located at the southwestern end of Keats Island, one of the many islands in the Salish Sea. SBNR has experienced minimal human disturbance since the widespread logging of the coastal region in the 1900s. Its predominantly mature, coniferous forests blanket moderate to steep north- and north-facing slopes. The forests of the reserve provide habitat for many species of wildlife and plants, and with the unfragmented forests adjacent support an extensive greenway for wildlife movement.

Four provincially at risk ecological communities and several Sensitive Ecosystems occur in SBNR, a high diversity given its size. This community diversity also provides a high biodiversity of plant species, from those restricted to dry, nutrient poor soils of the coastal bluffs to ones requiring rich, moist soils on the eastern slopes. SBNR also has a significant number of old growth trees. There is suitable habitat for numerous wildlife species at risk.

This Management Plan assesses the current condition of SBNR, sets out conservation objectives, identifies ecological and/or cultural values, identifies relevant management issues and provides recommendations for the continued ecological health of SBNR. Recommendations include ensuring minimal human disturbance by interpretive signage, prohibiting motorized vehicles and bicycles, camping, and fires of any kind, improving the access to the beach for the public, removing invasive species, supporting or sponsoring additional ecological surveys to better manage and understand the qualities of SBNR, and monitoring for threats to the integrity of the reserve and its inherent features.

¹ First Nations/reconciliation content written by Lisa Wilcox, Islands Trust

ii. Tables and Lists

Table of Contents

I.	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	2
II.	TABLES AND LISTS	3
III.	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	6
1.	INTRODUCTION	6
1.1.	ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY	6
1.2.	PURPOSE OF ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY MANAGEMENT PLANS	7
1.3.	THE SCOPE OF ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY MANAGEMENT PLANS	7
1.4.	PROTECTED AREA PURPOSE	8
1.5.	PROTECTED AREA OBJECTIVES	8
2.	PROPERTY INFORMATION	9
2.1.	LOCATION	9
2.2.	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	9
2.3.	LEGAL ACCESS	11
2.4.	LANDSCAPE CONTEXT	11
2.5.	SITE HISTORY	11
2.6.	ANTHROPOGENIC FEATURES	15
2.7.	UNDERSURFACE RIGHTS	15
2.8.	NOTATIONS, CHARGES, LIENS AND INTERESTS	15
2.9.	LOCAL PLANNING DESIGNATIONS	17
2.10.	EXISTING PUBLIC AND OTHER USE	17
3	INVENTORY BY ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITY	17
3.1.	ECOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE	18
3.2.	CLIMATE	22
3.3.	GEOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY	23
3.4.	HYDROLOGY	24
3.5.	SOILS	24
3.6.	ECOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATIONS	24
3.7.	ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES AND SITE SERIES	24
3.8.	WILDLIFE SPECIES	32
3.9.	EXPECTED CHANGE OVER TIME	33
4	THREATS	34
4.1.	THREATS MATRIX	34
4.2.	EXPECTED CHANGE TO THREATS OVER TIME	35
5	COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT	35
5.1.	ADJACENT LANDHOLDERS	35
5.2.	FIRST NATIONS	35
5.3.	CONSERVATION PARTNERS AND COMMUNITY MEMBERS	36
5.4.	ENGAGEMENT RESULTS	36
6	MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS	37
6.1.	MANAGEMENT ROLES	37
6.2.	PERMITTED AND PROHIBITED USES ⁷	37
6.3.	PROPOSED MONITORING PROGRAM	38
6.4.	PUBLIC ACCESS	38
6.5.	SIGNAGE	39

6.6	TRAIL USE, MAINTENANCE AND DEVELOPMENT	40
6.7	PROTECTION INITIATIVES FOR SENSITIVE ECOSYSTEMS AND SPECIES AND ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES AT RISK	40
6.8	ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION OPTIONS.....	40
6.9	SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH/EDUCATION OPPORTUNITIES	41
6.10	EXOTIC AND INVASIVE SPECIES MANAGEMENT.....	41
6.11	WILDFIRE RISK MANAGEMENT	41
6.12	CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS AND MANAGEMENT.....	42
7	ACTION ITEMS.....	43
7.1	IMMEDIATE ACTIONS (1-2 YEARS):	43
7.2	SHORT TERM ACTIONS (3-5 YEARS):	43
7.3	LONG TERM ACTIONS (5+ YEARS).....	44
7.4	ONGOING OR ANNUAL ACTION ITEMS	44
8	CONCLUSION.....	44
9	REFERENCES	44
10	APPENDICES	47
	APPENDIX A. ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES MAP	47
	APPENDIX B. OBSERVED VETERAN TREES AND WILDLIFE TREES OR SNAGS.....	48
	APPENDIX C. MAP OF PHOTO DOCUMENTATION POINTS.....	49
	APPENDIX D. LIST OF REFERENCE PHOTOS.....	50
	APPENDIX E. PHOTOS TAKEN DURING FIELDWORK ON SEPTEMBER 24, 2021 AND JANUARY 27, 2022.....	52
	APPENDIX F. PROPOSED MONITORING ROUTE	58
	APPENDIX G. SAMPLE LETTER SENT TO FIRST NATIONS.....	59
	APPENDIX H. SAMPLE LETTER SENT TO NEARBY LANDHOLDERS AND NEIGHBOURS.....	62
	APPENDIX I. QUESTIONNAIRE.....	64

List of Figures

FIGURE 1. MAP OF GEOGRAPHICAL CONTEXT OF KEATS ISLAND	9
FIGURE 2. LOCATION OF SBNR ON KEATS ISLAND, BC.....	10
FIGURE 3. LAND SURVEY SKETCH OF SBNR.....	10
FIGURE 4. LANDSCAPE CONTEXT OF SBNR.....	12
FIGURE 5. ZONING IN THE VICINITY OF SBNR.....	13
FIGURE 6. PROTECTED AREAS ON KEATS ISLAND.....	14
FIGURE 7. NON-INDIGENOUS ANTHROPOGENIC FEATURES IN SBNR.....	16
FIGURE 8. DETAILED SKETCH OF SRWS ON TITLE	17
FIGURE 9. MAP OF SUITABLE FORAGE FISH SPAWNING HABITAT AND THE PRESENCE OF EEL-GRASS.....	18
FIGURE 10. ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES PRESENT IN SBNR	19
FIGURE 11. VETERAN TREES AND WILDLIFE TREES (OR SNAGS) OBSERVED IN SBNR.....	20
FIGURE 12. AVERAGE MONTHLY TEMPERATURE OF NEARBY GIBSONS	22
FIGURE 13. AVERAGE MONTHLY PRECIPITATION OF NEARBY GIBSONS	22
FIGURE 14. TERRAIN AND PHYSIOLOGY OF SBNR AND THE SURROUNDING AREA.....	23
FIGURE 15. KNOWN LOCATIONS OF INVASIVE PLANT SPECIES IN SBNR.....	42

List of Tables

TABLE 1. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	6
TABLE 2. NON-INDIGENOUS ANTHROPOGENIC FEATURES.....	15
TABLE 3. PROVINCIALLY AT RISK ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES.....	20
TABLE 4. MATURE WESTERN RED-CEDAR / SWORD FERN VERY DRY MARITIME ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITY OVERVIEW.....	25

TABLE 5. MATURE WESTERN RED-CEDAR / SWORD FERN VERY DRY MARITIME VEGETATION COMPOSITION	26
TABLE 6. MATURE WESTERN HEMLOCK – DOUGLAS-FIR / OREGON BEAKED-MOSS ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITY OVERVIEW	27
TABLE 7. MATURE WESTERN HEMLOCK – DOUGLAS-FIR / OREGON BEAKED-MOSS VEGETATION COMPOSITION	28
TABLE 8. WALLACE’S SELAGINELLA / REINDEER LICHENS ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITY OVERVIEW	29
TABLE 9. WALLACE’S SELAGINELLA / REINDEER LICHENS VEGETATION COMPOSITION.....	30
TABLE 10. DOUGLAS-FIR – WESTERN HEMLOCK / SALAL DRY MARITIME ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITY OVERVIEW	31
TABLE 11. FEDERALLY AND/OR PROVINCIALY LISTED AT RISK WILDLIFE SPECIES	32
TABLE 12. POTENTIAL THREATS AND THEIR POSSIBLE IMPACT ON BIODIVERSITY TARGETS.....	34
TABLE 13. PARTNERS AND THEIR ROLES IN MANAGEMENT OF SBNR	37

List of Photos and Credits

Photos 1-3. Wildlife snag and veteran trees. Photo credits: Claudia Schaefer.

Photo 4. Ecological community Western red-cedar / sword fern Very Dry Maritime. Photo credit: Claudia Schaefer.

Photo 5. Ecological community Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss. Photo credit: Claudia Schaefer.

Photo 6. Ecological community Wallace’s selaginella / reindeer lichens. Photo credit: Claudia Schaefer.

Photo 7. Ecological community Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime. Photo credit: Claudia Schaefer.

Photo 8. Sign for Sandy Beach on the north side of Salmon Rock Trail. Photo credit: Claudia Schaefer.

Photo 9. Sign for Sandy Beach on the south side of Salmon Rock Trail. Photo credit: Claudia Schaefer.

iii. Acknowledgements

Table 1. Acknowledgements: the primary author and other contributors to the management plan, their affiliations and professional qualifications.

Name	Position/Affiliation	Professional Accreditation or subject expertise	Contribution
Claudia Schaefer, M.Sc., R.P.Bio.	Botanist/Ecologist, Contractor	R.P. Bio.	Fieldwork, written report, map creation
Kathryn Martell	Ecosystem Protection Specialist, Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC)	Ecosystem protection	Background files; document review
Nuala Murphy	Property Management Specialist, ITC	Protected areas property management	Background files and site history; compilation of public surveys; document review
Claudio Bianchini, R.P.Bio.	Owner, Bianchini Biological Services	Wildlife assessment, R.P.Bio.	Wildlife report for SBNR, 2014
Alex Sartori	Owner, Sartori Environmental Services	Environmental assessment	Original Baseline Inventory Assessment of SBNR, 2018

1. Introduction

Lhei'tínes/Keats Island is situated within the territory of the Coast Salish Peoples, who share a rich history of stewardship in the lands and waters of the Islands Trust Area that inspires the work of Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) and its partners.

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (SBNR) is located at the northwestern end of Keats Island, an island in the Salish Sea. SBNR includes mature coniferous forests on north facing slopes, a narrow band of coastal bluff, and a sand beach interface with the ocean.

ITC will work in partnership with the Sunshine Coast Conservation Association (SCCA) and TLC The Land Conservancy of BC (TLC) to steward the care and management of SBNR to maintain and improve its ecological health and integrity.

1.1. Islands Trust Conservancy

Since time immemorial, the lands and waters between Vancouver Island and mainland British Columbia have been home to the Coast Salish People, whose ecological, cultural, and spiritual connections to this place continue to this day. In 1974, the Province of British Columbia recognized this region as a special place within the province where the unique beauty, cultural heritage, rural character, and diverse ecosystems should be protected for future generations. Through the *Islands Trust Act*, the province established the Islands Trust,

a special purpose government, with the following mandate (known as the Object of the Islands Trust):

To preserve and protect the trust area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia generally, in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations and the government of British Columbia. (Islands Trust 2020a) Reference: <http://www.islandstrust.bc.ca/connect/about-us/>

In 1990, through the enactment of a section of the Islands Trust Act, the Province established the Islands Trust Fund, now called the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC), as a conservation land trust to assist in carrying out the “preserve and protect” mandate. Part 6 of the Islands Trust Act establishes the corporate status, responsibilities, and governance structure of the Islands Trust Conservancy. The Board of ITC is one of the sixteen corporate entities² charged to uphold the Object of the Islands Trust. Since 1990, ITC has protected over 1,300 hectares (3,220 acres) of land as nature reserves and conservation covenants.

The vision of ITC is for a network of protected areas that preserve in perpetuity the natural systems of the islands in the Salish Sea. The mission of ITC is to protect special places by encouraging, undertaking, and assisting in voluntary conservation initiatives within the Islands Trust Area. ITC nature reserves are managed to maintain, preserve, and protect the natural features and values of ecosystems.

1.2. Purpose of Islands Trust Conservancy Management Plans

ITC management plans provide background information and set out the direction of property management as follows:

- Provide general and descriptive information on the property, including location, history, and land use.
- Set out the conservation goals and objectives for the property.
- Identify the ecological and/or cultural values and features of the property.
- Describe the management issues associated with the property.
- Provide short-, medium- and long-term management recommendations (action items or tasks) on issues such as species at risk protection, ecological restoration, public access, educational and research opportunities, invasive species management, and signage needs.
- Preserve and protect cultural, spiritual, and sacred locations.

Once the management plan process is completed, ITC works to carry out the management actions or strategies identified in the plan, as resources allow. Following general practice, ITC revises the Management Plan every ten years.

1.3. The Scope of Islands Trust Conservancy Management Plans

² The corporate entities charged to uphold the Object of the Islands Trust are the Trust Council, the Executive Committee, twelve local trust committees, one island municipality, and the Islands Trust Conservancy Board.

Consistent with the Islands Trust Reconciliation Declaration (Islands Trust 2020b), ITC recognizes that nature reserves may be places of great cultural and spiritual significance to First Nations. Cooperative management of these protected places will provide opportunities to establish and maintain mutually respectful relationships between Islands Trust Conservancy and First Nations, as well as upholding the guiding principles of United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP)³ and the Truth and Reconciliation (TRC) Calls to Action. Relationship-building, knowledge-sharing, healing, and establishment of trust take time. Islands Trust Conservancy is committed to developing a parallel *Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage and Sacred Significance*. This parallel Management Plan sets out guiding principles for cooperative collaboration between ITC and First Nations with traditional and treaty territories and cultural interests in the area defined by one or more nature reserve. Moreover, the Management Plan defines the common vision, objectives, policies, and best management practices for the nature reserve(s) to ensure that its natural values and cultural heritage and sacred significance are maintained for future generations.

1.4. Protected Area Purpose

The purpose of protecting the land and features of SBNR is:

- To protect the natural ecosystems and natural values of the site
- To preserve cultural and archaeological features
- To maintain the biodiversity of the site for the benefit of the flora and fauna, Keats Island residents, local First Nations, the public and the province.

1.5. Protected Area Objectives

The objectives in protecting SBNR are to:

- Preserve and protect the natural ecosystems, biological diversity and natural values.
- Support and protect continued use of areas of sacred and cultural significance by First Nations, as per Section 35 of the Constitution Act⁴ and UNDRIP.
- Restore plant and animal communities and ecological process if necessary and feasible.
- Support ongoing inventory, mapping and monitoring to guide management.
- Allow natural forest succession and natural ecological processes and functions to proceed unimpeded, except in the case of wildfire.
- Remove invasive species throughout the reserve.

³ The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) is an international instrument adopted by the United Nations on September 13, 2007, to enshrine (according to Article 43) the rights that “constitute the minimum standards for the survival, dignity and well-being of the indigenous peoples of the world.” The UNDRIP protects collective rights that may not be addressed in other human rights charters that emphasize individual rights, and it also safeguards the individual rights of Indigenous people. Canada signed in 2010.

⁴ Section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 recognizes and affirms the inherent rights of Indigenous Peoples.

2. Property Information

SBNR is 3.55 hectares (8.77 acres) in size. It is irregular in shape but largely rectangular and oriented east to west. It has approximately 353 metres of waterfront.

2.1. Location

Keats Island is located at the mouth of Howe Sound (Fig. 1). SBNR is located on the southwestern portion of Keats Island, oriented roughly west to east for its length (Fig. 2). SBNR is in the Gambier Island Local Trust Area and the Sunshine Coast Regional District.

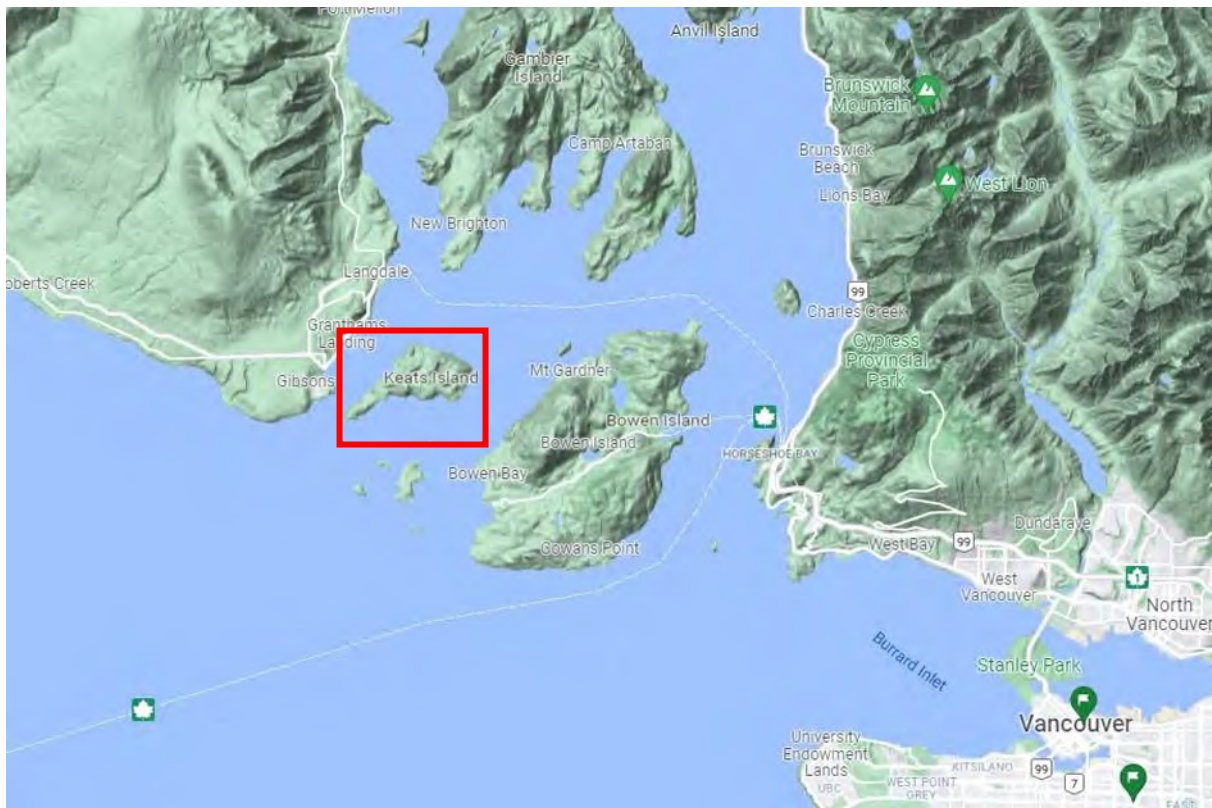


Figure 1. Map showing the larger geographical context of Keats Island (red box), located at the mouth of Howe Sound.

2.2. Legal description

The legal description of SBNR is Lot 1 of Subdivision Plan EPP89532, Keats Island, BC. The PID number is 031-259-731. There is no civic address associated with SBNR. A land survey sketch is found in Figure 3.



Figure 2. Location of SBNR at the southwestern end of Keats Island, BC.

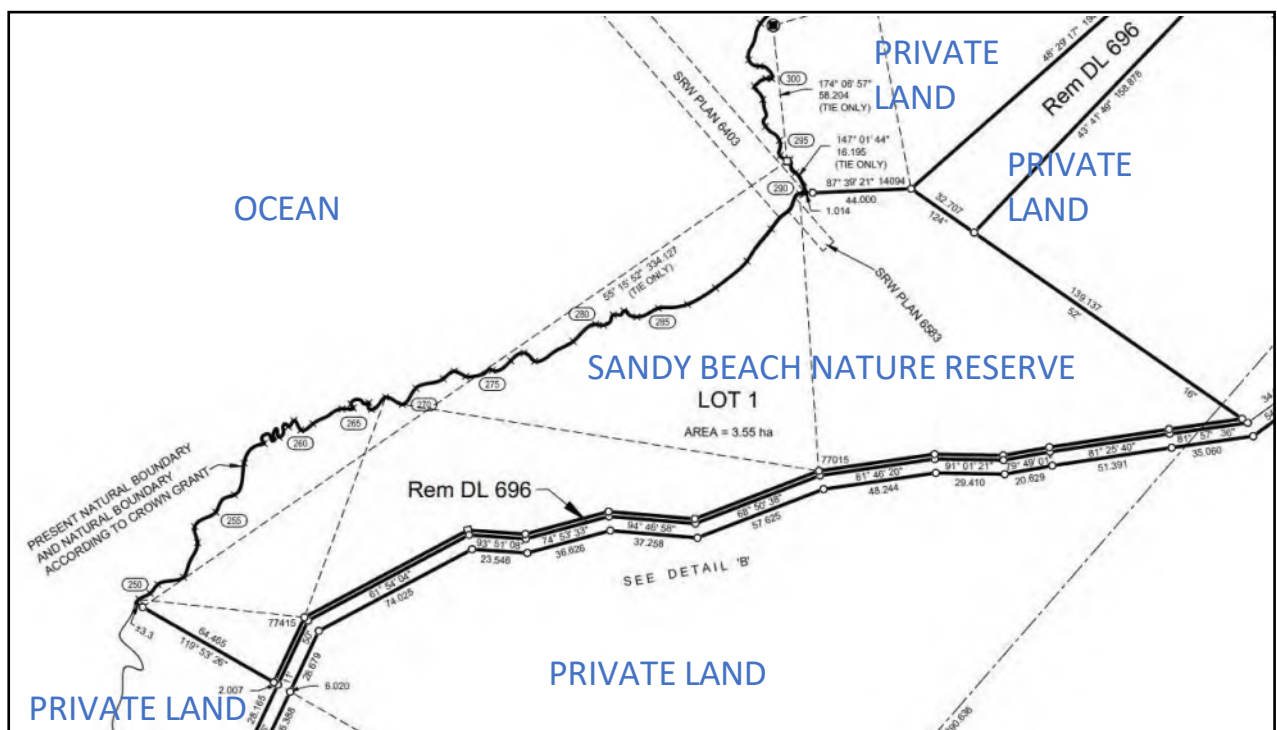


Figure 3. Land survey sketch of SBNR, designated as Lot 1.

2.3. Legal Access

Legal access to SBNR is on foot via Salmon Rock Trail which begins near Keats Landing, serviced by BC Ferries from Langdale.

2.4. Landscape Context

Keats Island is within lands and waters of the Siwxwú7mesh Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) and is the homeland and gathering place of many Coast Salish Peoples. Lheí'tínes/Keats Island is a place of cultural significance and is the location of village sites, archaeological areas, and occupation since time immemorial.

SBNR is roughly rectangular in shape, with its northern boundary fronting Shoal Channel near the mouth of Howe Sound. The landscape context of SBNR is rated very highly, as surrounding the reserve are intact second growth, mature forests (Fig. 4). There is no development currently south of SBNR. The southwestern tip of Keats Island is held as Private Conservation (see Figure 5). The lands adjacent to the southern and eastern boundaries of SBNR are held by the Convention of Baptist Churches of BC, who provided the land now known as SBNR as part of an application for subdivision and rezoning on their other holdings. Adjacent to the northeast corner of the property are private cottages with some tree cover.

While SBNR is buffered from disturbance from surrounding areas of natural cover, if development occurs nearby on neighbouring lots, it could pose a threat to the integrity of the nature reserve.

There are several protected areas on Keats Island, including a Federal Park and Federal Marine Park (Fig. 6).

2.5 Site History

Lands and waters including Keats Island were occupied and used by First Nations for settlements, resource gathering, and as spiritual and ritual places. Villages, hunting camps, cedar bark gathering areas, rock quarries, clam and fish processing camps, pictographs and cemeteries are examples of the many ways that First Nations have used and depended on the coast and lands for time immemorial.

“The Skw xwú7mesh (Squamish) people have a long interconnected history with Lhek'tínes (also known as Keats' Island). The island is laden with place names and areas of cultural significance that remind us, as Skw xwú7mesh, who we are and how the island provided for our people since the beginning of creation. We relied on the aquatic and terrestrial resources of the island to maintain our culture and way of life. The Nation looks forward to continuing our relationship with the Islands Trust Conservancy to ensure that we are protecting both our environment and Skw xw ú7mesh connections to the land and the resources.”

– Syeta'xtn (Chris Lewis), Spokesperson and Councillor of Squamish Nation

Euro-Canadian colonization of Keats Island occurred in 1887. Original old-growth forests on

the island were almost completely logged early in the 1900s, and a small sawmill operated on Keats. No evidence of other resource extraction was found in SBNR.

SBNR was formerly part of Keats Camps, a Baptist summer camp founded in 1926 and operated by the Convention of Baptist Churches of British Columbia. Through a rezoning and subdivision application process, ITC became the landholder of SBNR in December, 2020.



Figure 4. Map of landscape context of the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve, Keats Island, BC. Lot lines are also displayed.

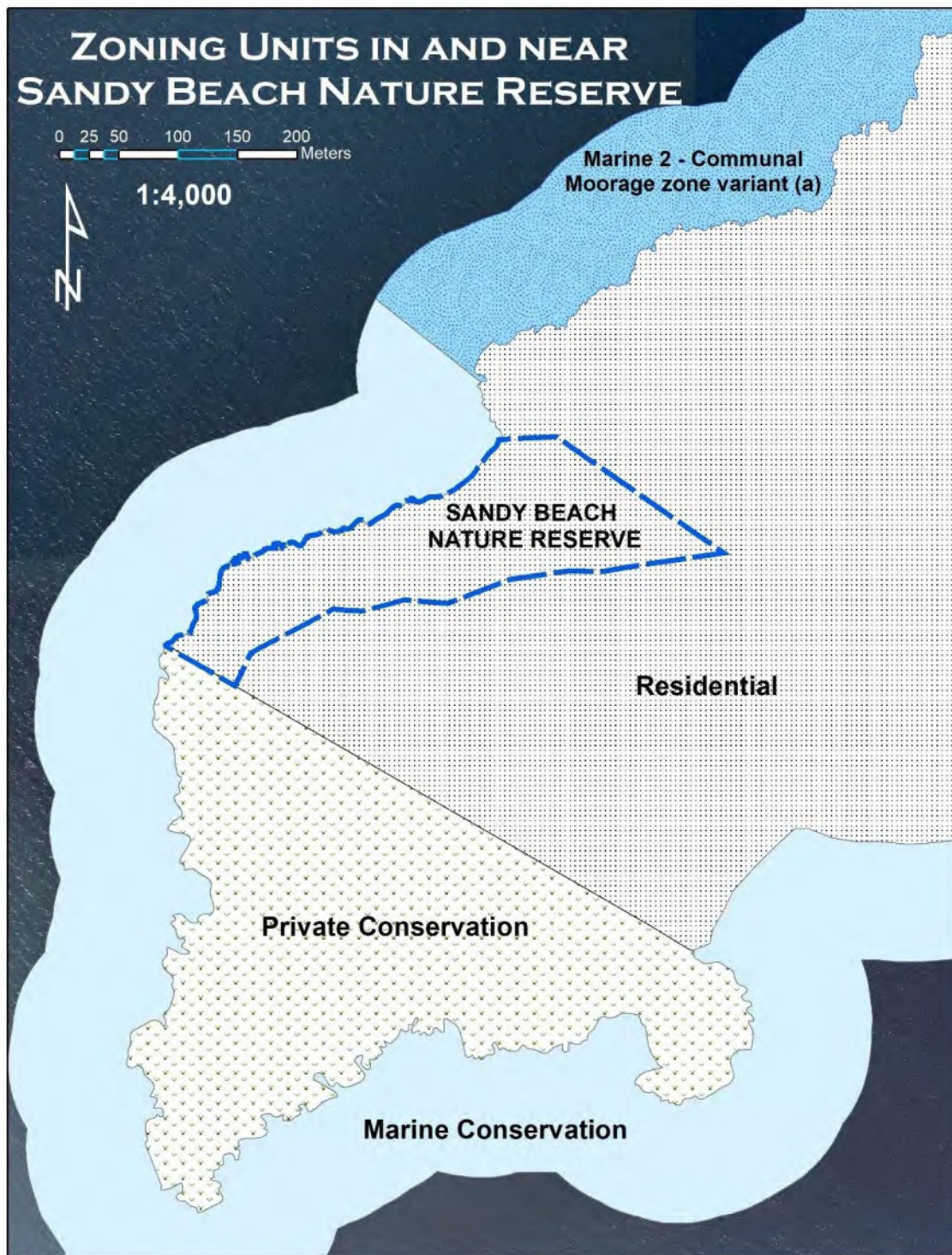


Figure 5. Map of zoning in the vicinity of SBNR. The nature reserve falls within the Comprehensive Development 2 category of Residential Zoning. Map created January 2022.



Figure 6. Protected areas on Keats Island: Federal Park (triangle), Federal Marine Park (star), Community Parks (circles) and the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve. Map created January 2022.

2.6 Anthropogenic Features

Anthropogenic features of a non-indigenous nature are described in Table 2 and are mapped in Figure 7.

Table 2. Non-Indigenous anthropogenic features of SBNR.

Anthropogenic Feature	Description	Condition	Photo point Location
Trails	Walking trail to access beach & connector trail for cottage residents	0.5-1m wide, surface material is bare earth	See Fig. 7 for location; 605, 606
Hydro pole & lines	Tall, 30 cm diameter pole for electricity wires connecting Keats to Langdale	In good condition, relatively new	614, 622
Signpost	On Salmon Rock Trail, indicating the start of Sandy Beach Trail	Weathered, not prominent	604
Signpost	Outside of SBNR, for residents; indicates private stairs to beach and Sandy Beach Trail	Fair	616
Signs	Small signs erected by Keats Camp, one on hydro pole at beach and one on tree at beach indicating no fires or camping	Sign on hydro pole is in good condition; sign on tree overhanging beach is in poor condition	622
Property pins	Marking boundaries	Relatively new white, wooden stakes	610, 631, 645
Water line/hose	Black rubber hose line	Purpose and condition unknown	628, 646

2.7 Undersurface Rights

Undersurface rights of two Statutory Rights of Way are held by BC Hydro (see section 2.8). There are no known holders of undersurface rights for the remainder of SBNR.

2.8 Notations, Charges, Liens and Interests

The title of the SBNR land is encumbered by two Statutory Rights of Way, Plan 6403 and 6583 (Fig. 8). They are held by BC Hydro and were placed upon the title in 1961, for the transmission and distribution of electric energy and communication purposes from the Sunshine Coast to Keats Island.

The current charges allow BC Hydro to construct, erect, string, operate, maintain, remove and replace tower and poles with anchors, guy wires, brackets, cross-arms, insulators, transformers and one or more lines of wires. Similar rights are allowed for underground conduits and cables. The SRW also allows BC Hydro to use such portion of the land alongside

the right of way as may be reasonable for works needed, to clear the ROW of trees and other vegetation, and to trim or cut down trees outside the ROW that are deemed by BC Hydro to be, or potentially be, dangerous to their structures or works. The SRW documents also allow BC Hydro to access the ROW across neighbouring land, including the right to construct, maintain and use on the land any road or roads reasonably required.

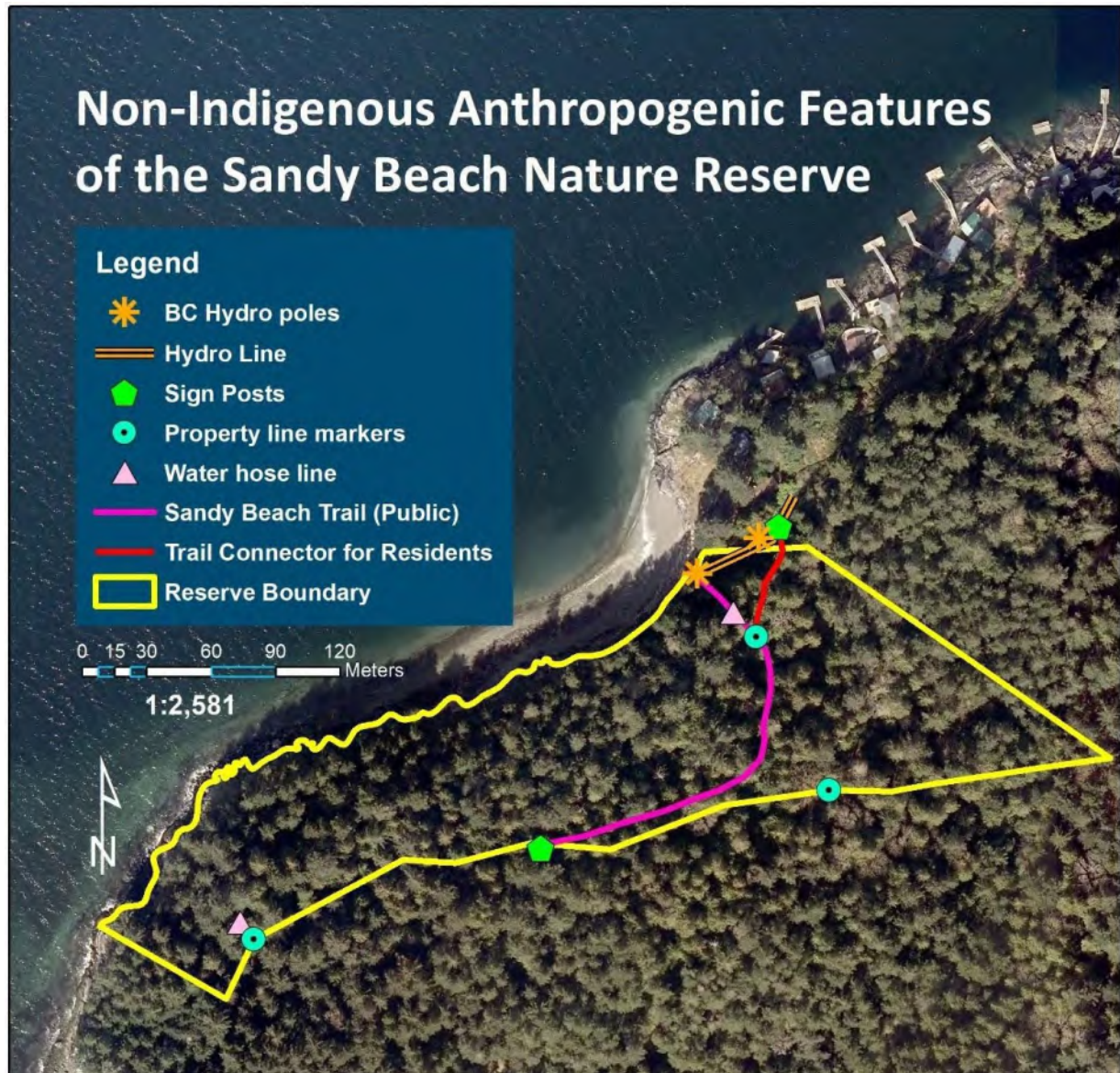


Figure 7. Non-indigenous anthropogenic features observed in SBNR. Map created in January 2022. Note: not all property pins were observed and recorded.

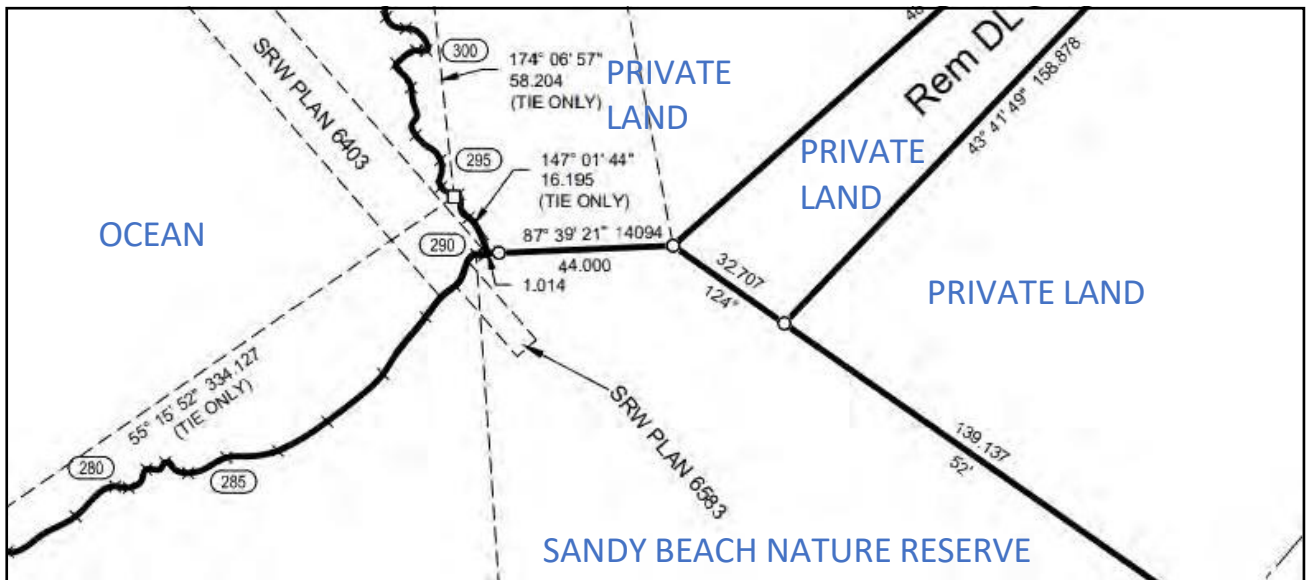


Figure 8. Detailed view of the northern end of SBNR, showing the two SRWs on title, Plans 6403 and 6583.

2.9 Local Planning Designations

SBNR is zoned as Residential. There are no Development Permit Areas (DPAs) or Riparian Area Regulation (RAR) areas in or near SBNR.

2.10 Existing Public and Other Use

Residents of the land held by the Convention of Baptist Churches of BC and guests to its camps have visited the SBNR area for many decades. Other residents and visitors to Keats Island have also been able to access the land. Kayakers pull up on the beach periodically.

BC Hydro holds two SWRs associated with SBNR (see section 2.8 for details).

3 Inventory by Ecological Community⁴

ITC acknowledges that there is a wealth of Traditional Ecological Knowledge and a long history of ecosystem stewardship among the First Nations whose territory encompasses Inner Island Nature Reserve. ITC will strive to work with First Nations knowledge holders to deepen its understanding, improve its stewardship practices, and, ultimately, support the transfer of Traditional Ecological Knowledge to younger generations within First Nations communities to ensure that it is not lost. At this time, the ecological information presented in this management plan was formed using systems that are based in foundations of Western science.

⁴ Ecological communities are used by the B.C. Conservation Data Centre and NatureServe to describe both forested and non-forested natural areas. More information about ecological communities, including descriptions of ecological communities in the Islands Trust Area, can be found on the B.C. Conservation Data Centre website.

3.1 Ecological Significance

SBNR is predominantly a north-facing, forested hillside with a mix of gentle, moderate and extremely steep slopes. It fronts the ocean for approximately 353 metres and has a beach with sand substrate for almost half its length. Undisturbed land that protects the interface between terrestrial and marine habitats is extremely important ecologically. The natural cover of the terrestrial portion promotes the health of the intertidal and deeper marine zones offshore. Sand deposits are also uncommon in the region. ITC has mapped (Fig. 9) suitable forage fish spawning habitat along the Sandy Beach for Surf Smelt (*Hypomesus pretiosus*) and Pacific Sand Lance (*Ammodytes hexapterus*). Patches of offshore eel-grass have also been mapped (Fig. 9). Common eel-grass (*Zostera marina*) is the native eel-grass species found on the BC coast.



Figure 9. Suitable forage fish spawning habitat (both for Surf Smelt and Pacific Sand Lance) occurs along Sandy Beach (red and orange line). Dots offshore represent the presence of eel-grass (MapIT, accessed January 2022).

A thin band of coastal bluff vegetation occurs just above the high tide line along a portion of the waterfront. Large slabs of exposed bedrock are colonized by characteristic mosses and lichens of coastal bluffs, and shore pine (*Pinus contorta* var. *contorta*) is present. Coastal bluffs are comprised of Sensitive Ecosystems (e.g. Coastal Herbaceous, Woodland) which are highly vulnerable to disturbances such as trampling and weedy species infestations. The coastal bluff habitat in SBNR is relatively small but has good ecological integrity as it is largely inaccessible to human foot traffic due to its steepness and has remained high in native species. A map of the ecological communities is found in Figure 10.



Figure 10. Ecological communities present in SBNR. See Section 3.7 for vegetation descriptions. Structural Stage (ST) 6 represents mature forest; ST2 represents herbaceous vegetation with less than 10% tree cover. Map created January 2022.

Four (4) provincially at risk ecological communities occur in SBNR (Table 3). Three are red-listed forest communities and one is a blue-listed coastal bluff community.

The forests are high-quality, mature second growth, with a high number of old-growth trees (Fig. 11). These veteran trees pre-date Euro-Canadian colonization and escaped the ensuing lumber resource extraction on the South Coast of BC.

Table 3. Provincially at risk ecological communities in SBNR.

Ecological Community Name		Site Series	Status		
English	Scientific		Provincial	BC List	Global
Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> – <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> / <i>Eurhynchium oregonum</i>	CWHxm1/01	S2 (2013)	Red	G3G4
Western red-cedar / sword fern	<i>Thuja plicata</i> / <i>Polystichum munitum</i>	CWHxm1/05	S1S2 (2021)	Red	GNR
Wallace’s selaginella / reindeer lichens	<i>Selaginella wallacei</i> / <i>Cladina</i> spp.	CWHxm1/00	S3 (2012)	Blue	GNR
Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> – <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> / <i>Gaultheria shallon</i> Dry Maritime	CWHxm1/03	S2 (2019)	Red	G3G4



Figure 11. Veteran trees and Wildlife Trees (or snags) observed in SBNR. Map created January 2022.



Photos 1-3. An old standing snag of bigleaf maple (top left) with peeling bark provides foraging opportunities for wildlife, particularly woodpeckers; a large Douglas-fir vet with fire scars (top right); a Douglas-fir old growth tree with evidence of woodpecker activity (lower photo).

3.2 Climate

SBNR and Keats Island fall within the Georgia Depression Ecoprovince, Lower Mainland Ecoregion and Georgia Lowland Ecoregion. It is within the eastern variant of the Very Dry Maritime subzone of the Coastal Western Hemlock zone (CWHxm1). This subzone variant has a mean annual temperature of 9.3°C, and a mean warmest month temperature of 17°C. The mean temperature of the coldest month is 2.4°C. CWHxm1 receives a mean annual precipitation of 1427 mm, with the mean summer precipitation of 285 mm (Centre for Forest Conservation Genetics, accessed 2022).

Graphs of average temperature and precipitation through the year from nearby Gibson's weather station are provided in Figures 12 and 13.

Figure 12. Average monthly temperature of nearby Gibsons calculated using 21 years of climate data (www.weatherbase.com).

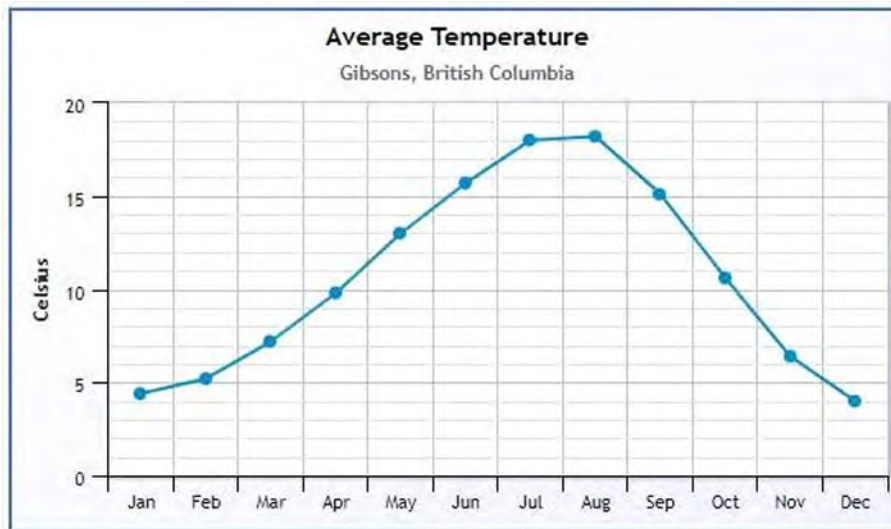
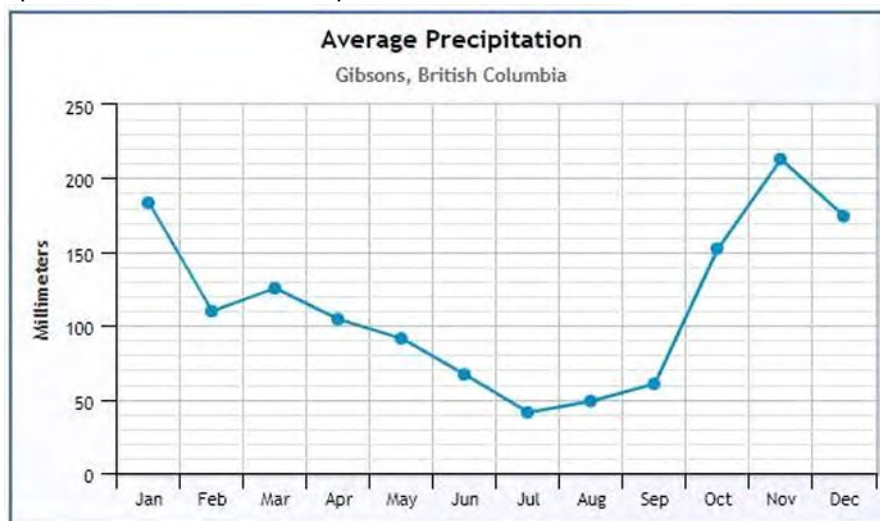


Figure 13. Average monthly precipitation of nearby Gibsons calculated using 21 years of climate data (www.weatherbase.com).



With climate change, Keats Island will experience hotter and drier conditions during the growing season. Predictions of winter conditions are variable, but increased storm frequency and heavier precipitation amounts are likely.

3.3 Geology and Physiology

Keats Island is primarily comprised of sloping terrain rising to a central ridge or peak. Its rock dominated topography is characterized by frequent bedrock outcrops or shallow overburden over bedrock (Johanson 1993). The bedrock geology of the island is comprised of metamorphosed volcanic and lesser interbedded sedimentary rocks of the Bowen Island Group, along with Coast Plutonic granitic rocks at the east and west ends (Johanson 1993), where SBNR is located.

SBNR encompasses mostly northwest facing slopes of moderate to steep grade (Fig. 14). Along the shoreline are rock outcrops which support coastal bluff ecosystems. The interface with ocean is a gradually sloping sand beach, which is largely underwater during high tides but prominent during low tides.

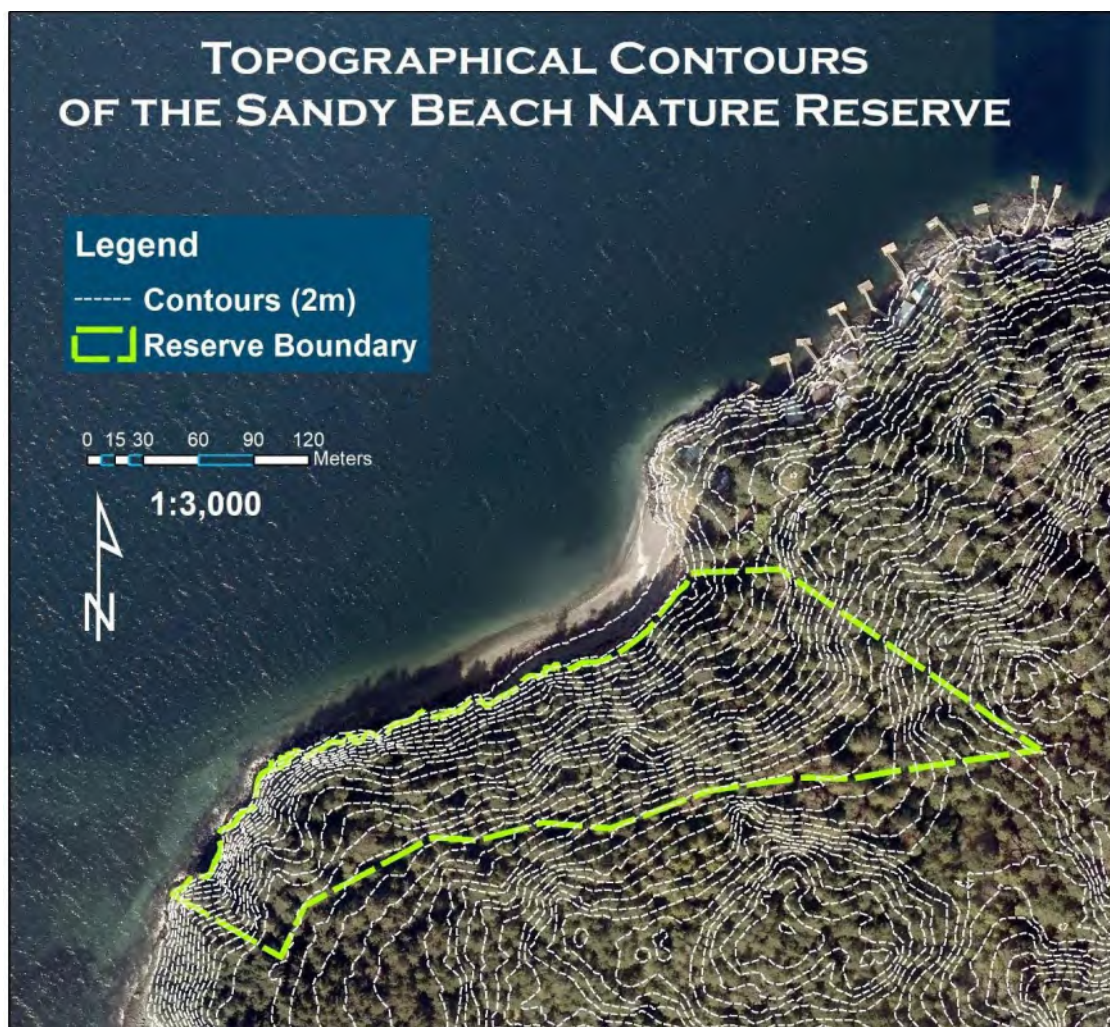


Figure 14. Terrain and physiology of SBNR and the surrounding area, showing 2 m interval contours.

3.4 Hydrology

There are no significant hydrological features in SBNR, although there may be intermittent drainage channels during very wet weather events.

3.5 Soils

The soils of SBNR and surrounding slopes are typically 60% Bose soils, which are classified as moderately well-drained loamy sand, with approximately 40% in coarse fragments. Cannel soils account for 40% of the soils of the area and are well-drained loam soils with 20% coarse fragments (iMap, accessed Jan. 2022; BC Soil Finder Tool, accessed Jan. 2022).

3.6 Ecological Classifications

Keats Island and SBNR occur within the eastern variant of the Very Dry Maritime Coastal Western Hemlock biogeoclimatic subzone (CWHxm1). This subzone is the second mildest in Canada, with warm, dry summers and mild, wet winters. Vegetation communities are differentiated by available soil moisture, depth, and nutrient status (Green and Klinka 1994). Climatic factors, in conjunction with existing soil conditions, result in a nutrient poor forest with a long growing season, although water deficits may occur on zonal sites. Ecosystems of CWHxm1 experience infrequent stand-initiating events (e.g. they are not fire-dependent).

3.7 Ecological Communities and Site Series

In addition to the data collected for the original baseline report for SBNR, ecological data was collected during site visits on September 24, 2021, and January 27, 2022. Note that this was not the optimum time of year to observe all flora on site, so species lists were supplemented with original baseline data. Species lists should be considered partial only; this is particularly true of the dry coastal bluff communities where numerous plant species are only evident during the spring season.

Tables of representative species observed, community descriptions and other features of the ecological communities mapped in SBNR are found below. Site series were identified using *A Field Guide for Site Identification and Interpretation for the Vancouver Forest Region* (Green and Klinka 1994). Structural stage was accorded based on definitions in *Standards for Terrestrial Ecosystems Mapping in British Columbia* (RIC 1998). Locations of photo points and other photograph locations are given in Appendix E.

Ecological Community: Western red-cedar / sword fern Very Dry Maritime

Table 4. Mature Western red-cedar / sword fern Very Dry Maritime ecological community overview.

Ecological Community	Western red-cedar / sword fern Very Dry Maritime <i>Thuja plicata</i> / <i>Polystichum munitum</i> Very Dry Maritime
Classification	CWHxm1/05
Structural Stage	6 (mature)
Status (BC List)	Red
Photo point	1
Ecological Community Description	Characterized by soils with a richer than average soil nutrient regime. Some areas were also moister than average. Indicator moss species and a high cover of sword fern are associated with rich, moist soils. Numerous veteran trees.
Disturbance Notes	Past selective logging; small population locations of invasive species; water line; walking trail
Anticipated Change/Succession	Barring significant disturbance (natural or anthropogenic), the forest community is expected to continue to mature to a climax state. Douglas-fir will likely be succeeded by an increase in western hemlock.
Wildlife Observations	None observed on January 27, 2022



Photo 4. Representative photo of the ecological community Western red-cedar / sword fern Very Dry Maritime (Photo Point 1, App. D).

Table 5. Mature Western red-cedar / sword fern Very Dry Maritime vegetation composition.

VEGETATION SPECIES	PERCENT COVER (%)						NOTES
	Main Canopy*	Secondary Canopy+	Shrub Layer**	Herb Layer++	Moss, Lichen Layer*+	Non-natives ^	
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> (Douglas-fir)	20						
<i>Thuja plicata</i> (western redcedar)	40	5					
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>		1	T				
<i>Gaultheria shallon</i> (salal)			10				
<i>Berberis nervosa</i> (dull Oregon-grape)			0.1				
<i>Rubus parviflora</i> (red huckleberry)			0.1				
<i>Polystichum munitum</i> (sword fern)				80			
<i>Dryopteris expansa</i> (spiny wood fern)				0.1			
<i>Blechnum spicant</i> (deer fern)				T			
<i>Eurhynchium oreganum</i> (Oregon beaked-moss)					2		
<i>Hylocomnium splendens</i> (step moss)					10		
<i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> (red-stemmed feathermoss)					20		
<i>Plagiomnium insigne</i> (coastal leafy moss)					0.1		
<i>Eurhynchium praelongum</i> (slender beaked-moss)					0.1		
<i>Hedera helix</i> (English ivy)						T	
<i>Ilex aquilifolium</i> (English holly)						T	
<i>Daphne</i> sp.						T	
Cover by Layer (%)	60	6	10	80	32	T	Total Canopy Cover: 60%

*Codominant trees, main layer of tree cover.

+Trees greater than 10m that do not reach the main canopy.

**All woody plants less than 10m tall.

++All herbaceous species, regardless of height and some low woody plants less than 15cm tall when fully grown.

*+ All bryophytes, terrestrial lichens and liverworts.

T stands for Trace or less than 1%

Ecological Community: Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss

Table 6. Mature Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss Ecological Community Overview.

Ecological Community	Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> – <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> / <i>Eurhynchium oreganum</i>
Classification	CWHxm1/01
Structural Stage	6 (mature)
Status (BC List)	Red
Photo point	2
Ecological Community Description	The zonal forest type given the climate of the subzone and typical soils (average moisture and nutrient regimes). Usually found on level or gently sloping terrain. Found in SBNR on undulating terrain and some gentle to moderate north-facing slopes. Understorey is patchy and relatively sparse. Dominated by salal with few herbaceous species. Numerous veteran trees.
Disturbance Notes	Past selective logging; small population locations of invasive species; water line; walking trail
Anticipated Change/Succession	Barring significant disturbance (natural or anthropogenic), the forest community is expected to continue to mature to a climax state.
Wildlife Observations	None observed on January 27, 2022



Photo 5. Representative photo of the ecological community Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss (Photo Point 2, App. D).

Table 7. Mature Western hemlock – Douglas-fir / Oregon beaked-moss Vegetation Composition.

VEGETATION SPECIES	PERCENT COVER (%)						NOTES
	Main Canopy*	Secondary Canopy+	Shrub Layer**	Herb Layer++	Moss, Lichen Layer*+	Non-natives^	
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> (Douglas-fir)	25						
<i>Thuja plicata</i> (western redcedar)	25	25	9				
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>		1	T				
<i>Gaultheria shallon</i> (salal)			40				
<i>Berberis nervosa</i> (dull Oregon-grape)			3				
<i>Rubus parvifolium</i> (red huckleberry)			0.1				
<i>Rubus ursinus</i> (trailing blackberry)			T				
<i>Polystichum munitum</i> (sword fern)				3			
<i>Geranium robertianum</i> (Robert's geranium)						T	
<i>Eurhynchium oreganum</i> (Oregon beaked-moss)					5		
<i>Eurhynchium praelongum</i> (slender beaked-moss)					0.1		
<i>Hedera helix</i> (English ivy)						T	
<i>Ilex aquilifolium</i> (English holly)						T	
<i>Rubus discolor</i> (Himalayan blackberry)						T	
Cover by Layer (%)	50	26	50	3	5		Total Canopy Cover: 65%

*Codominant trees, main layer of tree cover.

+Trees greater than 10m that do not reach the main canopy.

**All woody plants less than 10m tall.

++All herbaceous species, regardless of height and some low woody plants less than 15cm tall when fully grown.

*+ All bryophytes, terrestrial lichens and liverworts.

T stands for Trace or less than 1%

Ecological Community: Wallace's selaginella / reindeer lichens

Table 8. Wallace's selaginella / reindeer lichens Ecological Community Overview.

Ecological Community	Wallace's selaginella / reindeer lichens <i>Selaginella wallacei</i> / <i>Cladina</i> spp.
Classification	CWHxm1/00
Structural Stage	2 (herbaceous)
Status (BC List)	Blue
Photo point	3
Ecological Community Description	Occurs in SBNR as a thin band above the high tide line for a portion of the beach zone. Scattered trees of Douglas-fir and shore pine. Little or no surface soil. Classified as herbaceous but predominantly vegetated by mosses and lichens.
Disturbance Notes	Past selective logging; small population locations of invasive species; water line; walking trail
Anticipated Change/Succession	Barring significant disturbance (natural or anthropogenic), the forest community is expected to continue to mature to a climax state.
Wildlife Observations	None observed on January 27, 2022

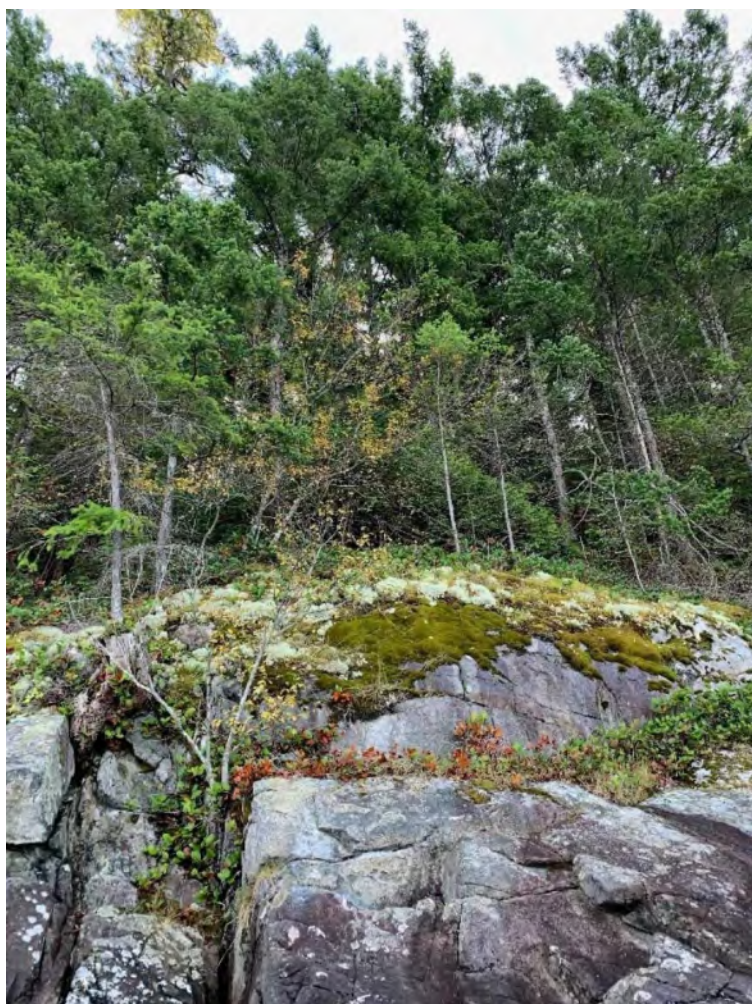


Photo 6. Representative photo of the ecological community Wallace's selaginella / reindeer lichens along a narrow band above the beach (Photo Point 3, App. D).

Table 9. Wallace's selaginella / reindeer lichens Vegetation Composition, modified from the original ecological inventory (Sartori 2018).

VEGETATION SPECIES	PERCENT COVER (%)						NOTES
	Main Canopy*	Secondary Canopy+	Shrub Layer**	Herb Layer++	Moss, Lichen Layer*+	Non-natives ^	
<i>Thuja plicata</i> (western redcedar)	2						
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> (Douglas-fir)	2						
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> (western hemlock)	2						
<i>Arbutus menziesii</i> (arbutus)		1					
<i>Pinus contorta</i> var. <i>contorta</i> (shore pine)		1					
<i>Arctostaphylos columbiana</i> (hairy manzanita)			1				
<i>Rubus ursinus</i> (trailing blackberry)				1			
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i> (oceanspray)			2				
<i>Rubus parvifolium</i> (red huckleberry)			5				
<i>Gaultheria shallon</i> (salal)			15				
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i> (salmonberry)			5				
<i>Rosa nutkana</i> (Nootka rose)			2				
<i>Fragaria virginiana</i> (wild strawberry)				1			
<i>Cladina portentosa</i> (coastal reindeer lichen)					2		Cover of non-vascular species is high, diversity not captured
Cover by Layer (%)	6	2	30	2	n/a	0	Total Canopy Cover: 7%

*Codominant trees, main layer of tree cover

+Trees greater than 10m that do not reach the main canopy

**All woody plants less than 10m tall

++All herbaceous species, regardless of height and some low woody plants less than 15cm tall

*+ All bryophytes, terrestrial lichens and liverworts

T stands for Trace or less than 1%

Ecological Community: Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime

This forested ecological community is found on the very steep slopes along the water's edge on the west side of SBNR. The steep slopes and shallow soils result in rapidly drained, nutrient poor conditions. The community was observed and mapped in January 2022, however the steepness of the slopes made it inaccessible for inventory. The canopy is dominated by mature Douglas-fir and salal is common in the understorey.

Table 10. Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime Ecological Community Overview.

Ecological Community	Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> – <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> / <i>Gaultheria shallon</i> Dry Maritime
Classification	CWHxm1/03
Structural Stage (ST)	6 (mature)
Status (BC List)	Red-listed
Photo point	4
Ecological Community Description	Forest community found on dry and typically nutrient-poor sites. Occurs on the west side of SBNR on the very steep slopes along the water.
Disturbance Notes	Past logging
Anticipated Change/Succession	If undisturbed, this community will continue to mature. The canopy is likely to remain relatively unchanged, dominated by Douglas-fir and western hemlock.
Wildlife Observations	n/a

*Codominant trees, main layer of tree cover.

+Trees greater than 10m that do not reach the main canopy.

**All woody plants less than 10m tall.

++All herbaceous species, regardless of height and some low woody plants less than 15cm tall when fully grown.

*+ All bryophytes, terrestrial lichens and liverworts.

T stands for Trace or less than 1%



Photo 7.
Representative photo of the ecological community Douglas-fir – western hemlock / salal Dry Maritime (Photo Point 4, App. D).

3.8 Wildlife Species

A wildlife survey of the SBNR land was conducted in 2014 (Bianchini Biological Services 2014). It was found that preferred habitat of nine (9) Federally and/or Provincially listed at risk wildlife species may occur in SBNR, which falls within the geographic range of these species.

Potential breeding habitat for several SARA and provincially listed wildlife species occurs in SBNR, including: Band-tailed Pigeon, Great Blue Heron, Olive-sided Flycatcher, Common Nighthawk and Western Screech-owl. Roosting sites suitable for Double-crested Cormorants are also present. SBNR provides potential breeding/roosting habitat for passerines, woodpeckers and several bat species including Little Brown Myotis

Table 11. Federally and/or Provincially listed at risk wildlife species that occur or may occur in SBNR based on BCCDC records and local knowledge. Likelihood of occurrence within the study area based on the field assessment results (Bianchini Biological Services 2014) is also indicated.

Species	Federal/Provincial Status		Legislation			Site Occurrence
Common/Scientific Name	COSEWIC / SARA Status*	BCCDC Status**	SARA*	Provincial Identified Wildlife	Provincial Wildlife Act	Expected Onsite Habitat Use
Vertebrates: Birds						
Great Blue Heron, fannini subspecies (<i>Ardea herodias fannini</i>)	SC (Mar 2008)	Blue	SC (Feb 2010)	Yes (May 2004)	X	Suitable – Mature trees within the study area provided potential nesting sites. Observed feeding along foreshore
Double-crested Cormorant (<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>)	NAR (May 1978)	Blue			X	Potential – Suitable roosting sites within the study area and suitable foraging sites offshore
Northern Goshawk, laingi subspecies (<i>Accipiter gentilis laingi</i>)	T (Apr 2013)	Red	T (Jun 2003)	Yes (May 2004)	X	Potential - Mature trees within the study area provided limited potential nesting sites.
Band-tailed Pigeon (<i>Patagioenas fasciata</i>)	SC (May 2021)	Blue	SC (Feb 2011)		X	Suitable - Breeding habitat may occur within the conifer-dominated stand within the study area and adjacent forests
Western Screech-Owl, kennicottii subspecies (<i>Megascops kennicottii kennicottii</i>)	T (May 2012)	Blue	T (Feb 2017)		X	Potential - Breeding habitat may occur within the conifer-dominated stand within the study area and adjacent forests.

Common Nighthawk (<i>Chordeiles minor</i>)	SC (Apr 2007)	Yellow	T (Feb 2010)		X	Suitable – Reported as a potential breeder on Keats Island. Nesting occurs on the ground on a bare site in an open area including sand dunes, beaches, logged areas, forest clearings, rocky outcrops and flat gravel roofs of buildings. Limited breeding habitat identified within the study area
Olive-sided Flycatcher (<i>Contopus cooperi</i>)	SC (April 2018)	Blue	T (Feb 2010)		X	Suitable – Have been recorded on Keats Island. Potential breeding habitat may occur along habitat edges.
Vertebrates: Mammals						
Little Brown Myotis (<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>)	E (Nov 2013)	Yellow	E (Nov 2014)		X	Suitable - Have been recorded on Keats Island. Potential roosting habitat may occur within the mature trees of the study area
Invertebrates: Butterflies						
Silver-spotted Skipper (<i>Epargyreus clarus californicus</i>) subspecies		Red				Potential – historical records for this species (attributed to migrants) do occur for islands within Howe Sound.

*SARA Status: SC=Special Concern; T=Threatened; E=Endangered; and NAR=Not at Risk

**BCCDC Ranks: Red = Extirpated, Endangered or Threatened; Blue = Special Concern; and, Yellow=Not at Risk

A resident of Keats Island noted in the SBNR questionnaire (Appendix X) that she has observed Bald Eagles, Common Ravens, seals and sea lions at or near SBNR, while another respondent had observed mergansers, Great Blue Herons, Belted Kingfishers and coyote.

3.9 Expected Change over Time

The forests of SBNR are expected to further mature over time. The tree species composition may change, as summer drought conditions are exacerbated by climate change. Western redcedar has been shown to be highly vulnerable to periods of drought on the south coast over the past several years. Cedar trees on sites with the minimal acceptable moisture availability for this species' survival will decline in vigor and ultimately die off as moisture availability in the growing season is further decreased due to climate change. Douglas-fir is likely to occupy the canopy space that becomes available on these sites, as Douglas-fir is significantly more drought tolerant than the other main canopy species of SBNR.

4 Threats

4.1 Threats Matrix

Table 12. Potential threats and their possible impact on biodiversity targets, by habitat type.

Threats	Forest	Coastal Bluff & Beach	Marine Habitat (outside of SBNR)	Overall Threat
Motorized Land Vehicles:	Low	Low	n/a	Low
Motorized Boating: The Islands Trust has mapped suitable forage fish spawning habitat along Sandy Beach for Surf Smelt (<i>Hypomesus pretiosus</i>) and Pacific Sand Lance (<i>Ammodytes hexapterus</i>) and patches of offshore eelgrass. There is also an archeological site in the intertidal zone. Dropping anchor off Sandy Beach may significantly damage these important natural and cultural features.	n/a	Medium	High	High
Mountain biking: causes wildlife disturbance, trampling of vegetation, soil disturbance & erosion.	Medium	Low	n/a	Low
Group gatherings: Residents have reported that it is not uncommon for multiple boats to anchor at once to have a party on the beach. This has often resulted in refuse being left behind, including human waste.	Low	Medium	Medium to High	Medium
Fire: Fire suppression has resulted in a change of fire regime to lower frequency and higher intensity fires. A high intensity fire in SBNR would be catastrophic. This is a threat across all the islands of Howe Sound. Vegetation recovery post-catastrophic fire is slow. Due to the contiguous forest cover of SBNR and ample coarse woody debris, the impact of a wildfire is likely to be high. The likelihood of one occurring without control is low to moderate.	High	Moderate	n/a	High
Invasive Non-Native Species: A significant threat to biodiversity. According to the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), it is second only to habitat loss. The impact on native ecosystems, habitats and species can be severe and often irreversible. Invasive plant species in SBNR are low in number and cover, however they should be removed, and the site monitored for new occurrences.	Low	Low	unknown	Low
Problematic Native Species: Hyper-abundant Mule Deer (<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>) can be problematic, dramatically altering understory vegetation structure and composition and adversely affecting songbird populations (Martin et al. 2010).	Medium	Low	n/a	Low

Climate Change: Hotter, drier summers have occurred over recent years and predictions are that this trend will continue and worsen. These conditions are likely to have a significant impact on SBNR forests over time. Canopy composition will shift as species such as cedar die off in drier sites. The shoreline of SBNR will likely be affected significantly by sea level rise, presumably eliminating the current sand beach.	Medium	High	Unknown, possibly high	High
Overall Threat Status for Protected Area	Medium	Medium	Unknown	Medium

Definitions:

Very High: The threat is likely to destroy or eliminate the biodiversity target.

High: The threat is likely to seriously degrade the biodiversity target.

Medium: The threat is likely to moderately degrade the biodiversity target.

Low: The threat is likely to impair the biodiversity target only slightly

4.2 Expected Change to Threats over Time

The threat of a high-intensity wildfire may become high due to the hotter and drier conditions expected with climate change, and the continued fire suppression management in the region.

The threat potential from motorized boating is likely to increase as the population increases in the area. Degradation from group parties on the beach is also likely to increase if not restricted and monitored.

Invasive plant species are likely to continue to establish in SBNR. The frequency of establishment is in part influenced by the population levels of these species outside of SBNR where they may not be controlled, and seeds brought in on visitors shoes and clothing.

5 Community Engagement

5.1 Adjacent Landholders

In preparation for the development of the Management Plan, letters were sent to all landholders and neighbours within a 2.5 km radius of SBNR. A total of 37 letters were mailed on November 15, 2021 (Appendix H). The letters contained information about Sandy Beach Nature Reserve, an invitation to a public webinar on Zoom, and both a paper copy of the questionnaire and a link to a digital version (see Appendix I).

5.2 First Nations

A letter was emailed to the Siwxwú7mesh_ Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) on November 16, 2021 (Appendix G). The letters contained information about Sandy Beach Nature Reserve, an invitation to a public seminar on Zoom, and the questionnaire (see Appendix I). To date there has been no response.

5.3 Conservation Partners and Community Members

The Islands Trust Conservancy presented a public zoom seminar on December 8, 2021. A total of 12 members of the public registered and attended and an unknown number watched it as a live stream. Consultant, Claudia Schaefer, gave a brief slide show outlining management goals, objectives, ecological features and management issues which included maps and photographs of SBNR. The public was given the opportunity to ask questions and provide input on general management planning for SBNR.

An online questionnaire was made available from November 15, 2021 – January 5, 2021. The webinar and questionnaire were advertised on local social media networks and in the Coast Reported newspaper.

5.4 Engagement Results

The questionnaire regarding management of SBNR was completed by 57 people. Of the respondents, 40% live on west Keats Island, 12% on east Keats, and 2% live mid-island. Thirty-seven percent (37%) do not live on Keats Island but hold property there, 9% were visitors to the island. Almost all respondents (98%) have visited SBNR: 19% visit once a month or more, 56% visit a few times a year, 19% have been to SBNR a few times, and 4% had visited once.

Most people who answered the survey access SBNR by walking from their residence (66%), while some take a private boat directly to Sandy Beach (9%) and others drive to Keats Landing and then walk (12%).

The two most popular activities to partake in when visiting SBNR by far were hiking/walking and swimming. Wildlife viewing, dog walking and kayaking were other common activities.

When asked to choose the three most important values of nature reserves, the most common choices were:

- *Conservation for the sake of the intrinsic value of nature (74%)*
- *Protection of habitat for at-risk species (70%)*
- *Recreational opportunities (49%)*
- *Ecosystem services (42%)*
- *Aesthetic appeal (28%)*

Some respondents included their thoughts regarding the greatest threats to the health of SBNR. Common comments were:

- Prevent use of mooring buoys and anchoring off-shore
- Emptying boat holding tanks off-shore
- Erosion due to lack of trail maintenance
- Overuse as a tourist destination
- Boaters/jet skis from off-island grounding on shore, partying, leaving garbage

- Camping
- Human and dog waste
- Vehicle access including bicycles
- Campfires

6 Management Recommendations

The guiding management principle for SBNR is to allow natural processes to occur without human influence, apart from fire. Natural disturbance factors such as wind (windthrow), pest infestation, disease, and wildlife use should proceed without intervention. Only the removal of invasive plant species is sanctioned.

Educational signage is needed to deter visitors from activities inappropriate in a nature reserve, such as vehicle use (including bicycles), building campfires, camping, leaving refuse or human waste, removing natural objects or vegetation, etc.

6.1 Management Roles

The Islands Trust Conservancy is the sole landholder of SBNR and monitors the reserve annually to determine any management concerns.

Table 13. Partners and their roles in management of SBNR.

Partner	Role
<i>Islands Trust Conservancy</i>	Landholder
<i>Sunshine Coast Conservation Association</i>	Covenant Holder and Management Group
<i>TLC The Land Conservancy</i>	Covenant Holder and Management Group
<i>Keats Island Conservation Group</i>	Management Group

6.2 Permitted and Prohibited Uses⁷

Permitted uses include:

- Yearly monitoring by ITC staff (or as required)
- Periodic monitoring by SCCA or TLC representatives
- Scientific research if approved by ITC
- Fire emergency vehicle access
- Low impact recreational uses: nature appreciation, hiking/walking, wildlife viewing, swimming.

Prohibited uses include⁷:

- Dogs off leash
- Non-emergency motorized and non-motorized vehicles (e.g. bicycles)

- Hunting⁸
- Horseback riding
- Camping
- Fires (including below high tide line)
- Livestock grazing
- Trail development
- Forestry or tree removal (including tree parts)⁹
- Collection of plants, animals, fungi or natural shoreline materials⁹
- Drone navigation

⁷ ITC acknowledges the inherent rights of Indigenous Peoples under Section 35 of the Canadian Constitution

⁸ Hunting under Section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 recognizes and affirms the inherent rights of Indigenous Peoples.

⁹ Harvesting and gathering under Section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 recognizes and affirms the inherent rights of Indigenous Peoples.

6.3 Proposed Monitoring Program

Covenant Monitoring

Annual covenant monitoring efforts by the covenant holders are intended to ensure the terms and intent of the covenant are being upheld. If an issue is found to be in violation of the terms of the covenant, ITC will work in cooperation with the covenant holders to find an appropriate remedy or solution.

ITC Nature Reserve Monitoring

ITC will conduct an annual monitoring site visit of SBNR, as it does with all its holdings. The visits bring together the management partners on-site to assess the character and key features of SBNR, evaluate the effectiveness of the management program and to identify any management issues or trespass that require action and recommend activities for the year ahead. The recommended monitoring route is provided in Appendix I, and can be adapted each year to ensure that all areas of SBNR are covered routinely. Annual monitoring visits are typically completed in half a day.

Trail Use

Trail condition should be assessed for evidence of prohibited activities (such as off-leash dog walking or mountain biking). SBNR monitoring is intended to observe and report any potential unauthorized trail development.

Boundaries, Encroachment

It is recommended that the SBNR boundaries be monitored, particularly those that abut private holdings. The northern boundary is adjacent to private cottages and is a popular access route to and through SBNR to Salmon Rock. The area surrounding the two hydro poles (the ROW) has been kept clear of trees and the invasive Himalayan blackberry is present. The ROW should be carefully monitored for invasive species and degradation of the surrounding habitat.

Species & Habitat (Biological) Monitoring

Species at risk surveys, wildlife surveys and monitoring are encouraged during appropriate times of year to assess which species are present. Monitoring of invasive species occurrence is advisable over time so that control measures can be taken as required.

6.4 Public Access

SBNR will be accessible to the public. Access is on foot from Keats Landing along Salmon Rock Trail. Residents of the Keats Camp holdings have trail access through the northern portion of SBNR near the beach. This short section of trail is for residents only and not the general public.

6.5 Signage

There is currently one signpost and two signs erected at SBNR, in addition to the signage on the BC Hydro poles. The signpost at the trailhead of Sandy Beach Trail, where it leaves Salmon Rock Trail, has deteriorated and needs updating. It should indicate the reserve status and list the main prohibited activities such as no fires (even below high tide line), no camping, no bicycle or other vehicle use. Contact information should be included, and visitors should be encouraged to report infractions of the reserve policies.

Two small signs are posted at the beach by Keats Camp indicating that fires and camping are not allowed. These can be removed. An interpretive sign should be erected where the public trail enters the beach, describing the sensitivity of the habitat and the activities that are not permitted.



Photo 8. Sign for Sandy Beach on the north side of Salmon Rock Trail (photo point 27, Appendix D).



Photo 9. Sign for Sandy Beach on the south side of Salmon Rock Trail (photo point 27, Appendix D).

6.6 Trail Use, Maintenance and Development

The Sandy Beach Trail is currently a narrow (0.5-1.0 m) foot path with bare earth as substrate. No materials should be brought in to be added to the trail surface. Where salal is overgrowing the trail, branches can be snipped back. No trees or standing snags should be removed unless they are proven to be dangerous to the public.

The route from Sandy Beach Trail to the beach is currently overgrown and needs to be trimmed. It has sections of terrain that need to be altered to allow better accessibility. The entrance to the beach, from the western hydro pole to the logs at the high tide line, needs steps to become visitor-friendly. If the large driftwood logs are immovable and stable, steps could be carved out. Otherwise concrete steps may be the only option but must be kept narrow to reduce hardening of the shoreline. Midway from the beach to the main Sandy Beach Trail is a steep section of loose earth. Steps could be terraced with wooden tie holders. See Appendix E for detailed photos of this section of trail.

6.7 Protection Initiatives for Sensitive Ecosystems and Species and Ecological Communities at Risk

Protection initiatives for Sensitive Ecosystems (Mature Forest, Beach, Herbaceous bluff) and ecological communities at risk will begin with invasive species removal. New interpretive signs at the trailhead for Sandy Beach Trail and at the beach are necessary to alert visitors to the sensitivity of the ecosystems and the activities that are not permitted in order to protect them.

Signage at the beach could include information regarding the at risk Common Nighthawk, alerting visitors to watch where they step as nighthawks lay their eggs on bare sand.

The following surveys are recommended as budget allows: early season plant species particularly in the coastal bluff habitat, reptile, amphibian, bats and other small mammals.

The marine ecosystems offshore are not included in SBNR, however good stewardship of the terrestrial domain positively affects the neighbouring marine environment. Given the high ecological significance of the offshore area (forage fish spawning habitat and eel-grass occurrence) and possible cultural importance to First Nations, it is strongly recommended that management of boat anchoring be pursued. This would also have a positive effect on SBNR by limiting the use of the reserve as a remote location for party gatherings. The possibility of installing a single buoy to avoid unpermitted anchoring should be considered. A qualified diver would be required to avoid installing the buoy in a sensitive area.

6.8 Ecological Restoration Options

Apart from removal of invasive plant species, which are relatively infrequent in number and spread, SBNR is largely intact and requires little in the way of ecological restoration at this time. The hydro ROW is significantly disturbed, however revegetation in this area is not an option under the stipulations of the ROW.

6.9 Scientific Research/Education Opportunities

Scientific research if funding or opportunity arises should include:

1. Survey of at risk vascular plants in early spring, particularly in the coastal bluff and ideally by kayak along the entire length of the SBNR shore which has not yet been surveyed and is not accessible by land.
2. Bryophyte and lichen survey of the coastal bluff.
3. Additional breeding bird surveys, particularly focused on at risk species identified as having suitable habitat within SBNR.
4. Bat survey: the Little Brown Myotis is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC and has been recorded on Keats Island. The mature trees and rock crevices of the study area provide potential roosting habitat for this species.
5. Amphibian and reptile survey.

6.10 Exotic and Invasive Species Management

SBNR is notable for having low cover of exotic and invasive species. There are small patches (Figure 15) of Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus discolor*), English ivy (*Hedera helix*), English holly (*Ilex aquilifolium*) and laurel (*Daphne* sp.) that need to be removed to limit their spread into other areas of SBNR. Cherry laurel (*Prunus laurocerasus*) is present on the neighbouring property to the north and efforts should be made to work with the neighbours to remove them to avoid spread into SBNR.

Protocols for removal of each species should follow the methods provided by the Invasive Species Council of BC. Patch areas where invasives have been removed should be monitored yearly in particular, as further management control measures may be necessary.

6.11 Wildfire Risk Management

Fire events have been minimized in frequency, intensity and size for many decades through human intervention. While some Douglas-fir dominated forests are fire-maintained ecosystems and fire suppression has impeded a natural process of healthy Douglas-fir ecosystems, other forest types are not fire-dependent and are able to survive periodic fires of light intensity. Although Douglas-fir is present in SBNR, the forests on these north-facing slopes do not require a fire event for continued health. They are progressing towards greater maturity and ultimately a climax state. It is recommended that fire suppression continue in SBNR and the vicinity.

Removing woody debris from SBNR to reduce the intensity of a fire, should one occur, is not recommended as the disturbance caused by such action to ecological communities would be too significant. Coarse woody debris is a vital ecological component of mature and old-growth forests. Many species depend on this debris for shelter and foraging.

The possibility of a human-caused fire event is a concern as users of Sandy Beach have been known to light beach fires. The risk of fire spreading is significantly greater during the dry

season and if there is wind off the water. Signage should be strongly worded to deter people from having campfires, even below the high tide line.

Developing a plan for fire management in consultation with the Keats Island Volunteer Fire Department and BC Wildfire Service to identify optimum fire suppression techniques is recommended. This information should be provided to the province to be included in their annual fire plan. It is preferred that fire retardants or saltwater are not used for fire suppression within SBNR since both can cause ecological damage to ecosystems.

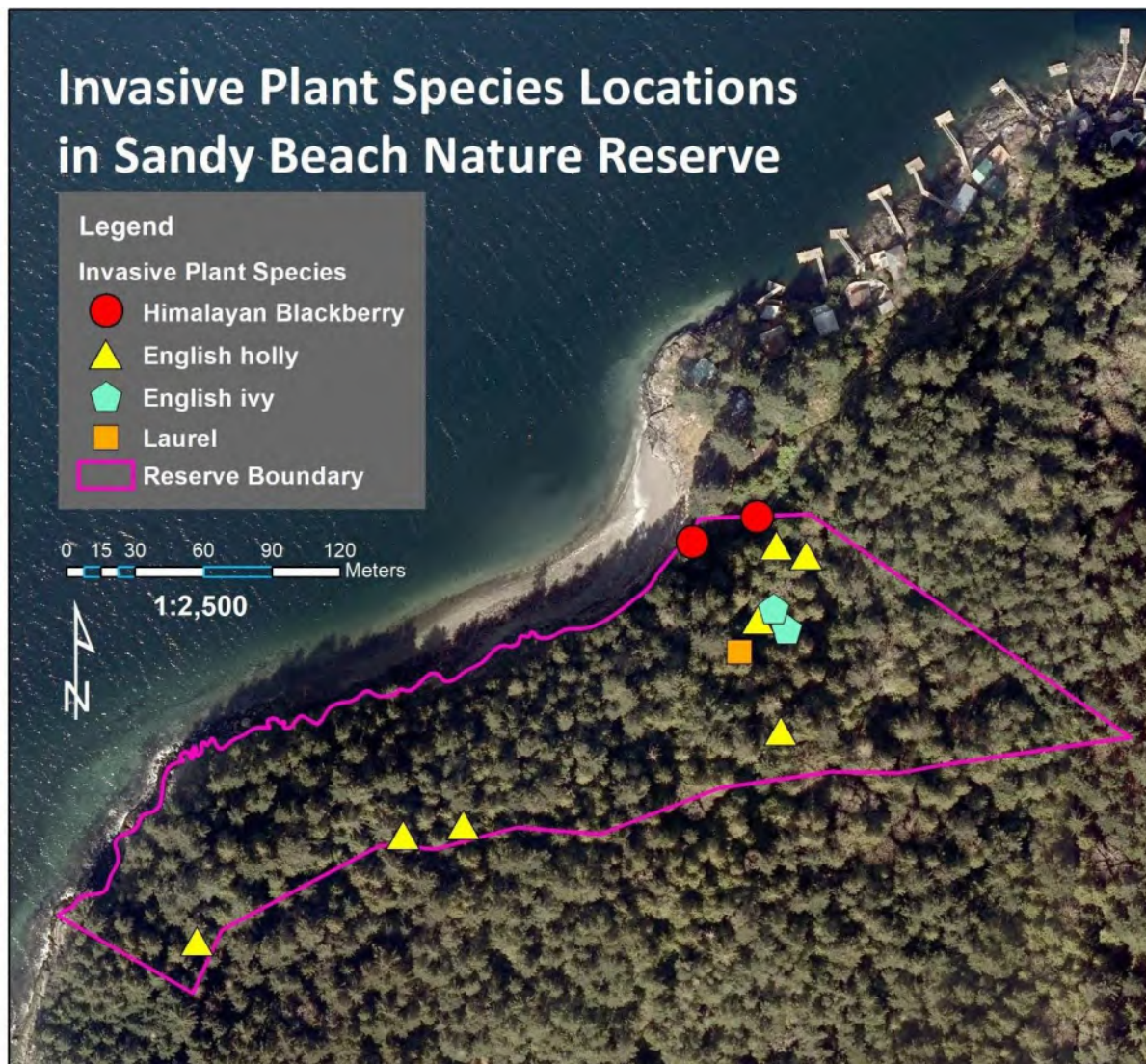


Figure 15. Known locations of invasive plant species in SBNR. Map created January 2022.

6.12 Climate Change Impacts and Management

Climate change may impact the distribution of ecosystems across the landscape, affecting vegetation patterns, hydrology, and may encourage pest outbreaks. Trends that may prevail in this region include upslope migration of tree species and ecosystem boundaries, and increased fire frequency (Hebda 1997). Supporting protection and connectivity between

large areas of natural ecosystems will allow for the movement of species into new habitats as vegetation patterns shift due to climate change. Western redcedar is particularly prone to the drought conditions of the past several years, and die-off has been recorded extensively in the South Coast region. Cedar trees on sites that previously met their minimum moisture requirements for survival and growth are no longer viable. In SBNR, cedars in rocky areas are most likely to show signs of decline first. No management strategies will reverse this pattern. Standing snags should be left in situ as they provide important wildlife features. Downed trees should also be left on the forest floor.

Given that SBNR borders the ocean along its length, sea level rise due to climate change may significantly affect the near shore ecosystems. The beach itself may not be present in the future. In addition to sea level rise, the increasing frequency and intensity of winter storms due to climate change can have several adverse effects on SBNR, such as sand sediments being washed away from the beach, large-scale windthrow events, and increased refuse deposited on shore.

7 Action Items

7.1 Immediate Actions (1-2 years):

1. Support all partners, contractors and volunteers to complete cultural competency training in regard to reconciliation, knowledge and history of Coast Salish and Indigenous Peoples.
2. Engage with First Nations to ensure that the management plan is reflective of treaty, inherent rights, and the territories of each Nation.
3. Work in collaboration towards a Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage, gathering and harvesting, and Sacred Significance with First Nations.
4. Install signage at the Sandy Beach trailhead at Salmon Rock Trail and the entrance to the beach from the public trail. Signs should indicate activities that not permitted, while encouraging an appreciation and respect for SBNR ecosystems and wildlife.
5. Install a sign at the junction of the new connector trail to the beach and the main Sandy Beach Trail, indicating the section further north is not for public use (for residents only).
6. Remove invasive species from SBNR before they become more established and work with neighbours to encourage removal of invasives that may spread into SBNR.
7. Ensure that the new trail from the beach is cleared to 0.5 m wide and install steps at the high tide line and the steep section upslope.
8. Establish a volunteer warden program and designate a warden to visit the site regularly and work to monitor the property and identify management concerns.

7.2 Short term Actions (3-5 years):

1. Develop a parallel *Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage and Sacred Significance* document with First Nations.
2. If funding allows supplement the ecological inventory by conducting a rare plant survey in the spring season.

3. If funding allows consider further breeding bird surveys and other wildlife surveys, such as bats, reptiles and amphibians.
4. Conduct a follow-up survey of invasive species and remove any new or residual occurrences.
5. Consult local fire strategies and the provincial BC Wildfire Service to communicate best management practices in case of a wildfire.

7.3 Long term Actions (5+ years)

1. If funding is available, conduct further wildlife surveys, with a focus on species at risk, over a range of seasons to more fully document the biodiversity of SBNR and guide future management actions.

7.4 Ongoing or Annual Action Items

1. Work with local First Nations towards cooperative management of SBNR using the *Management Plan for Areas of Cultural Heritage and Sacred Significance*.
2. Conduct annual covenant monitoring to identify and address any management concerns that may arise.
3. Monitor the condition of the steps leading to the beach.
4. Monitor and remove invasive species as required.

8 Conclusion

The Sandy Beach Nature Reserve protects four at risk ecological communities and several Sensitive Ecosystems. It supports a wide array of wildlife and plant species and may also support at risk species. The ecological communities of SBNR are functioning well and management needs are minimal. The guiding principle of the management of SBNR is to allow the natural functions of the site to continue unimpeded by human presence or activities.

Existing and future invasive species occurrences will be removed and public access to the beach will be improved.

ITC will act on the management action items identified in this plan to achieve the vision, objectives and purpose of SBNR. Future management issues may lead to further action items that will be identified in work plans and in future revisions of this management plan.

9 References

Johanson, D. 1993. A hydrogeologic inventory and reconnaissance of Keats Island. Groundwater Section, Hydrology Branch, Water Management Division, BC Min. of Environment. 52 pp.

BC Species and Ecosystem Explorer (BCSEE). No date. BC Conservation Data Centre. <https://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/> (Accessed December 2021 and January 2022).

Beard, R. 2012. Condensed Assessment of Community Park #5 (also known as 33 acre park) on Keats Island, British Columbia. Submitted August 11th, 2012. Unpublished report to Keats Island Conservation Group (KICG). 10pp.

Canada Travel Weather Averages. Website:

<https://www.weatherbase.com/weather/state.php3?c=CA&name=Canada>. (Accessed January 2022).

Centre for Forest Conservation Genetics. Faculty of Forestry. University of British Columbia.

<https://cfcg.forestry.ubc.ca/resources/cataloguing-in-situ-genetic-resources/subzonevariant-climate-data/#CWH> (Accessed January 2022).

Ecological Framework of Canada. 2019. Ecoregions of Canada. Website:

<http://ecozones.ca/english/region/195.html> (Accessed December 2021).

Community Mapping Network. Eelgrass bed mapping.

<https://cmnbc.ca/atlasgallery/eelgrass-bed-mapping/> (Accessed January 2022)

Government of Canada. 2019. Canadian Climate Normals: 1981 to 2010 Climate Normals and Averages. Website: http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html?#1981 (Accessed January 2022).

Green, R.N. and K. Klinka. 1994. A Field Guide to Site Identification and Interpretation for the Vancouver Forest Region. Land Management Handbook No. 28. Ministry of Forests. Victoria, B.C.

Hebda, R.J. 1997. Chapter 13: Impacts of Climate Change on Biogeoclimatic Zones of British Columbia and Yukon *In* Responding to Global Climate Change in British Columbia and Yukon, Volume 1 of the Canada Country Study: Climate Impacts and Adaptations. *Eds* E.Taylor and B. Taylor. Pp. 13-1 - 13-15.

International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). 2019. Invasive Species. Website:

<https://www.iucn.org/theme/species/our-work/invasive-species> (Accessed January 2022).

Islands Trust. 2019a. About the Islands Trust. <http://www.islandstrust.bc.ca/connect/about-us/> (Accessed January 2022).

Islands Trust. 2019b. Reconciliation Declaration. <http://www.islandstrust.bc.ca/trust-council/first-nations-reconciliation/> (Accessed July 2019).

Islands Trust 2019b. MapIt. Website:

<http://mapit.islandstrust.bc.ca/Html5Viewer/Index.html?configBase=http://mapit.islandstrust.bc.ca/Geocortex/Essentials/REST/sites/MapIT/viewers/MapIT/virtualdirectory/Resources/Config/Default&runworkflow=Startup&Proceed=Prop> (Accessed December 2021 and January 2022).

(Islands Trust 2020b) Reference <http://www.islandstrust.bc.ca/trust-council/first-nations-reconciliation/> (Accessed January 2022).

Klinkenberg, Brian. (Editor) 2006. E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Plants of British Columbia [www.eflora.bc.ca]. Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.

Martin, T.G., P. Arcese, and N. Scheerder. 2011. Browsing down our natural heritage: Deer impacts on vegetation structure and songbird populations across an island archipelago. *Biological Conservation* 144 (2011): 459-469.

Merchant, P. 2008. 2008:0115: Archaeological impact assessment of District Lot 696 located at the south end of Keats Island within the territory of the Siw̓xwú7mesh_ Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation), Tsawwassen Nation and səliłwətaʔɬ' (Tsleil-Waututh Nation, Burrard Indian Band). Report prepared for Land Plan Group Inc., North Vancouver, BC. 36 pp + appendices.

Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Agriculture. 2018. British Columbia Soil Information Finder Tool.

<https://governmentofbc.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=cc25e43525c5471ca7b13d639bbcd7aa>

Resource Inventory Committee (RIC). 1998. Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems. Co-published by Ministry of Forests and Ministry of Environment, Province of BC, Victoria, BC.

BC Conservation Data Centre. 2021. Personal communication. November 2021.

University of British Columbia, Faculty of Forestry. 2019. Coastal Douglas-fir Zone. <https://cfcg.forestry.ubc.ca/resources/cataloguing-in-situ-genetic-resources/cdf-zone/> (Accessed June 2019).

10 Appendices

Appendix A. Ecological Communities Map



Appendix B. Observed veteran trees and Wildlife Trees or snags.



Appendix C. Map of Photo Documentation Points



Appendix D. List of reference photos taken in or near the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve during fieldwork (September 24, 2021 and January 27, 2022).

PHOTO POINT	LOCATION (UTM)	DIRECTION where relevant (degrees)	PHOTO-GRAPHER	DATE YYYY-MM-DD	DESCRIPTION
1	464347N 5470835E	110	CS*	2022-01-27	CWHxm1/05 habitat
2	464234N 5470784E	345	CS	2022-01-27	CWHxm1/01 habitat
3	464251N 5470832	170	CS	2022-01-27	Coastal bluff habitat
4	464107N 5470752E	10	CS	2022-01-27	CWHxm1/03 habitat
5	464300N 5470875E	25	CS	2022-01-27	East end of Sandy Beach
6	464308N 5470883E	115	CS	2022-01-27	Driftwood on Sandy Beach
7	464334N 5470886E	135	CS	2022-01-27	BC Hydro pole and sign
8	464334N	310	CS	2022-01-27	South side of hydro pole
10	464334N		CS	2022-01-27	Detail of ground at hydro pole
11	464339N 5470888E	345	CS	2022-01-27	Overgrown access to beach
12	464334N		CS	2022-01-27	Upper view of hydro pole
13	5470886E	110	CS	2022-01-27	Driftwood pile at trail entrance
14	464344N 5470885E		CS	2022-01-27	Steep portion of trail access to beach
15	464394N 5470783E		CS	2022-01-27	Property pin
16	464360N 5470855E		CS	2022-01-27	Property pin
17	464124N 5470715E		CS	2022-01-27	Property pin
18	464338N 5470904E		CS	2022-01-27	Property pin
19	464334N 5470886E		CS	2022-01-27	Keats Camp sign

20	464289N 5470864E	35	CS	2022-01-27	Keats Camp sign
21	464134N 5470720E	350	CS	2022-01-27	Loose brush
22	464134N 5470720E	340	CS	2022-01-27	Loose brush
23	464282N 5470769E	75	CS	2022-01-27	Cut logs beside trail
24	464367N 5470877E	300	CS	2022-01-27	Trail junction
25	464371N 5470888E	40	CS	2022-01-27	Residents trail connector
26	464355N 5470871E		CS	2022-01-27	Water hose line
27	464259N 5470758		CS	2022-01-27	Start of Sandy Beach Trail from Salmon Rock Trail

* CS = Claudia Schaefer

Appendix E. Photos taken during fieldwork on September 24, 2021 and January 27, 2022.



Photo Point 5.
East end of Sandy Beach.
Boat is on private property.
Photo: C. Schaefer.



Photo Point 6.
Looking west along Sandy Beach. Photo: C. Schaefer.



Photo Point 7.
BC Hydro pole and sign at
Sandy Beach. Photo: C.
Schaefer.



Photo Point 8.
South side of BC Hydro pole. Photo: C.
Schaefer.



Photo Point 10.
Aboveground metal
fixings beside hydro
pole. Photo: C.
Schaefer.



Photos Points 11-14. Access to beach needs clearing (top left); upper view of hydro pole (top right); driftwood at high tide line makes access to/from the trail difficult (bottom left); and steep portion of beach access (bottom right). Photos: C. Schaefer.



Photos Points 15-18. Property stakes: photo point 15 (top left); photo point 16 (top right); photo point 17 (bottom left); and photo point 18 (bottom right). Photos: C. Schaefer.



Photo Points 19 (left) & 20 (right). Signs posted on hydro pole and tree overhanging the beach by Keats Camp, prohibiting fires and camping. Photos: C. Schaefer.



Photo Point 21.
Loose cut brush piled up
that could be removed.
Photo: C. Schaefer.



Photo Point 22.
Additional photo of loose
brush that could be
removed. Photo: C.
Schaefer.



Photo Point 23.
Cut logs along Sandy Beach
Trail. Photo: C. Schaefer.

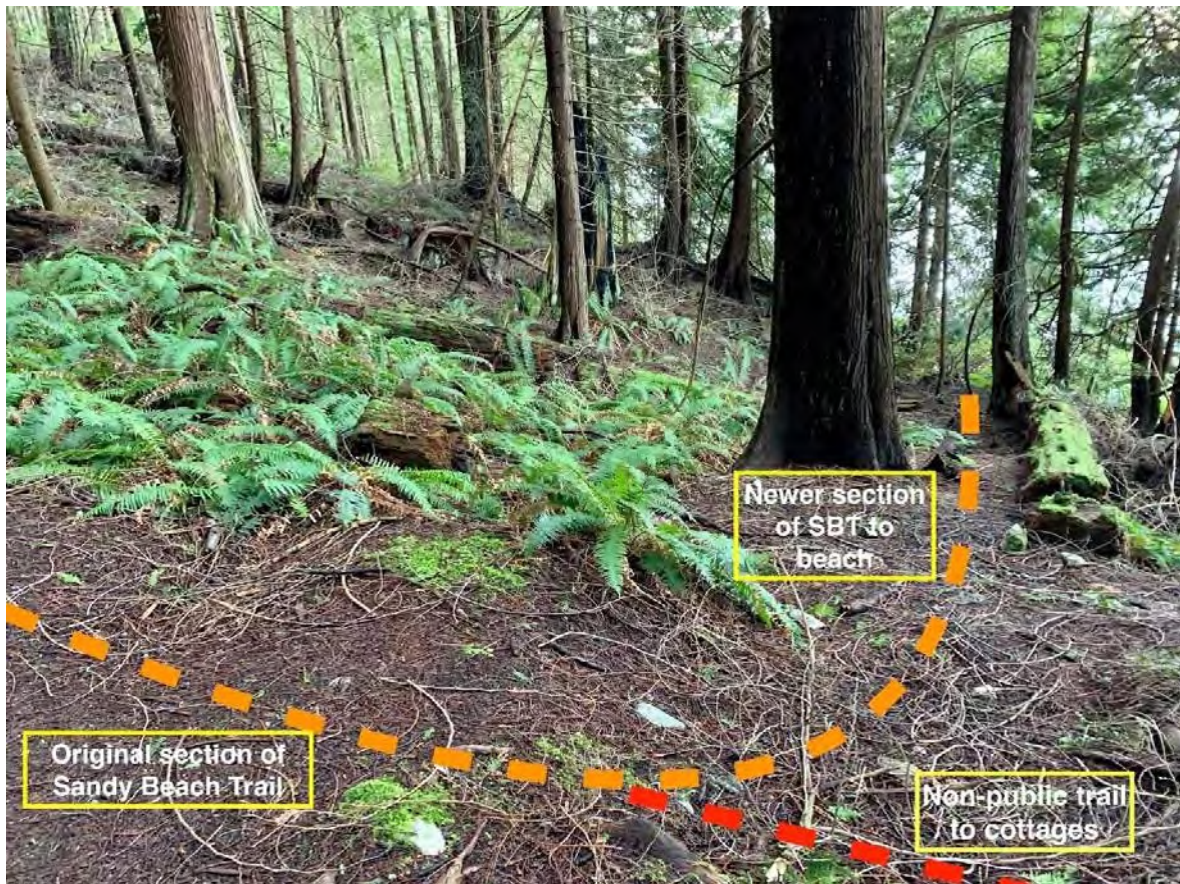
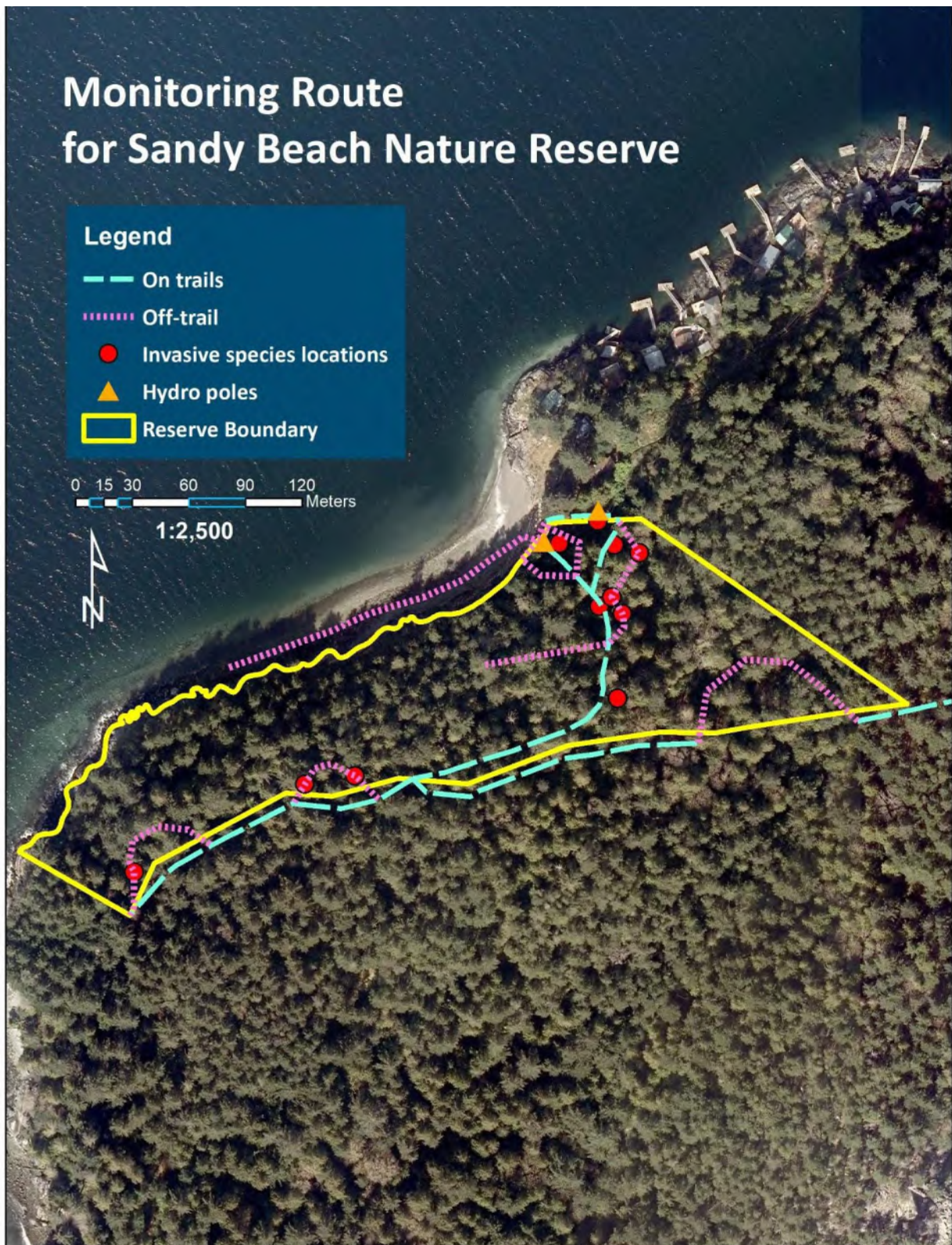


Photo Point 24. Graphic depiction of trail connection to public beach access. Photo: C. Schaefer.



Photo Point 25 (left) & 26 (right). Non-public trail connection to private cottages (left) and water hose line visible above ground (right). Photos: C. Schaefer.

Appendix F. Proposed Monitoring Route





Appendix G. Sample Letter Sent to First Nations

November 15, 2021

Dear Chief and Council,

Re: Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan, Lhek' tines/Keats Island

The Islands Trust Conservancy, through its work as a land trust, is drafting a management plan for Sandy Beach Nature Reserves on Lhek' tines/Keats Island.

Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges and respects that Lhek' tines/Keats Island is within lands and waters of the Siwxwú7mesh Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) and is the homeland and gathering place of many Coast Salish Peoples. Lhek' tines/Keats Island is a place of cultural significance and is the location of village sites, archaeological areas, and occupation since time immemorial.

The nature reserve is within your First Nations territorial lands and waters and we want to ensure that the direction of the management plan is reflective of both reconciliation and conservation goals. At this time, ITC would like to work with you to understand the cultural significance and use of the area so that these values can also be preserved and protected—now and into the future. We understand that the cultural significance of this land may be confidential and we would work with you to ensure that the management plan reflects this significance appropriately. Acknowledging the importance of naming and recognition, if there is signage, names, or place names that should be used for these areas please let us know.

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (PID: 031-259-731, LOT 1 DISTRICT LOT 696 GROUP 1 NEW WESTMINSTER DISTRICT PLAN EPP89532) is a 3.4-hectare nature reserve located on the southwest shoreline of Lhek' tines/Keats Island. It is in the Coastal Douglas-fir forest and includes over 250 metres of beachfront. The property provides suitable habitat for threatened and endangered species including birds, such as the Northern Goshawk, Great Blue Heron, and the Olive-sided Flycatcher, and the Little Brown Myotis bat. The beach has been identified as appropriate spawning habitat for surf smelt and Pacific sand lance, two fish species that are important food sources for wild salmon. Take a tour to see protected area locations here: <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protected-places/>

Islands Trust Conservancy would like to undertake a traditional use study in collaboration with you. Islands Trust Conservancy passed a Reconciliation Declaration, committing to building relationships to work with First Nations. We hope to work with your Nation to protect and manage the area and any cultural heritage sites in this nature reserve in a way that is reflective of title, inherent rights, and the territorial lands of your Nation.

You may also be interested to know that Islands Trust Conservancy has developed a draft management

plans that include

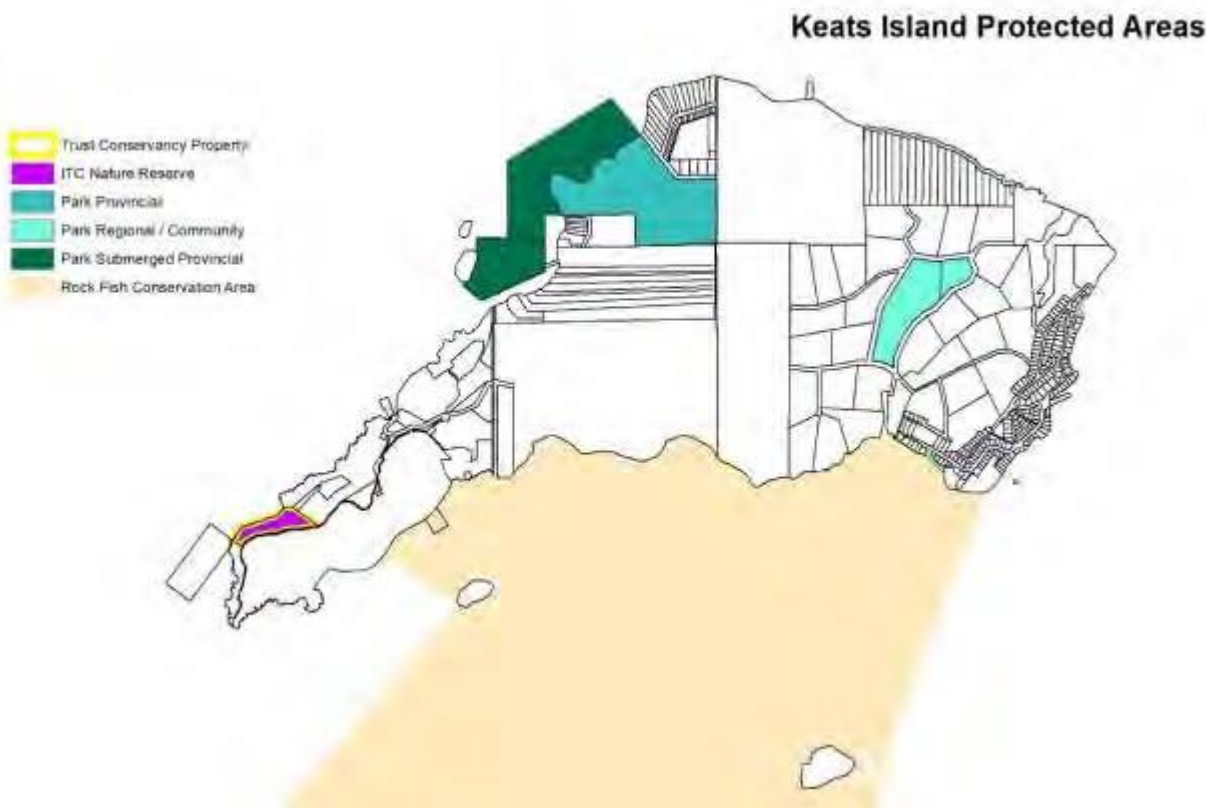


Figure 1. Lhek' tines/Keats Island, Islands Trust Conservancy Sandy Beach Nature Reserve

A questionnaire can be completed online through our website:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/whats-happening/surveys-and-polls/>

The survey will remain online until January 5, 2022, and I can also be contacted at any time using the contact details below.

We have an honorarium available to provide to a community member who would like to provide a welcome at the beginning of the online open house webinar, or to attend to hear about the management plan if they would like. The webinar is on:

Wednesday, December 8, 2022 at 7:30pm.

Register in advance for this webinar or watch it as a live stream:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/event/islands-trust-conservancy-sandy-beach-nature-reserve-management-plan-open-house/>

If you would prefer to discuss management with us separately from our current process, we'd be happy to arrange a meeting to hear your input and guidance about management of the land.

Thank you for considering our request to work together. Please contact me at the number or email listed below. Thank you for your kind consideration.

Sincerely,



Nuala Murphy
Property Management Specialist
Islands Trust Conservancy
250-405-5193 | nmurphy@islandstrust.bc.ca

Islands Trust Conservancy's Victoria office is located in Coast Salish territory and we acknowledge with respect the BOKÉCEN, Cowichan Tribes, Halalt, Homalco, K'ómoks, Klahoose, Ts'uubaa-asatx, Lək ʷəŋən (SXIMELEŁ, Songhees, T'Sou-ke), Lyackson, MÁLEXEŁ, Penelakut, Qualicum, Scia'new, səliłwətaʔt, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Siwxwú7mesh, SṪÁUTW, Stz'uminus, Tla'amin, scə́waθən məsteyəxʷ, We Wai Kai, Wei Wai Kum, W JOŁEŁP, W SIKEM, and xʷməθkʷəy̓əm territories in which we live and work.

Appendix H. Sample Letter Sent to Nearby Landholders and Neighbours

November 15, 2021

Dear Neighbour,

The Islands Trust Conservancy is creating a management plan to guide management of the new Sandy Beach Nature Reserve on Lhek' tines/Keats Island for the next 10 years and we are interested in hearing from you.

Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges and respects that Lhek' tines/Keats Island is within lands and waters of the Siwxwú7mesh Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) and is the homeland and gathering place of many Coast Salish Peoples.

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (PID: 031-259-731, LOT 1 DISTRICT LOT 696 GROUP 1 NEW WESTMINSTER DISTRICT PLAN EPP89532) is a 3.4-hectare nature reserve located on the southwest shoreline of Lhek' tines/Keats Island. Take a tour to see protected area locations here:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protected-places/>

The Sandy Beach Nature Reserve was acquired in December 2020 from the Convention of Baptist Churches of BC as part of a rezoning and subdivision application and comes with a contribution which has been allocated to a land management fund.

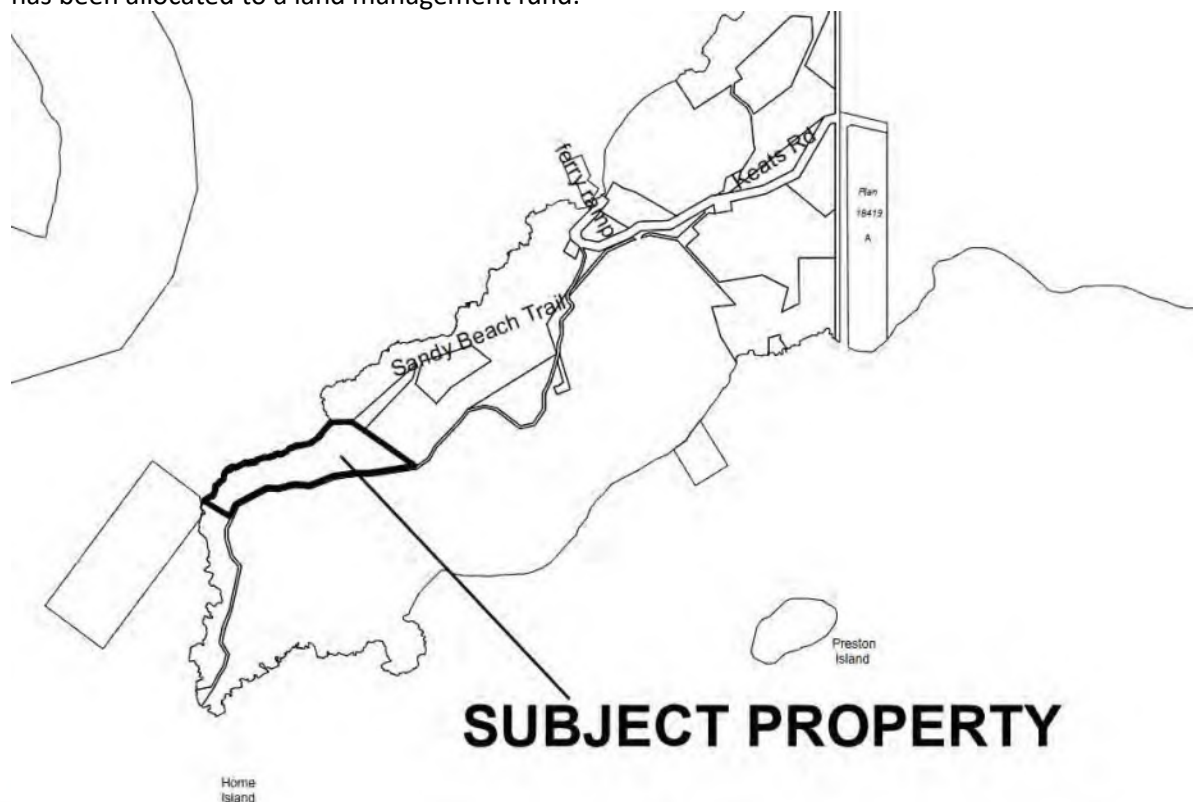


Figure 1. Location Map of Sandy Beach Nature Reserve, Lhek' tines/Keats Island

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve is in the Coastal Douglas-fir forest and includes over 250 metres of beachfront. The property provides suitable habitat for threatened and endangered species including birds, such as the Northern Goshawk, Great Blue Heron, and the Olive-sided Flycatcher, and the Little Brown Myotis bat. The beach has been identified as appropriate spawning habitat for surf smelt and Pacific sand lance, two fish species that are important food sources for wild salmon.

Islands Trust Conservancy will work in partnership with Sunshine Coast Conservation Association and TLC - The Land Conservancy of BC, who will hold a conservation covenant on Sandy Beach Nature Reserve that includes restrictions on the use of the property that will be put in place to protect the native plants and animals within the Nature Reserve in perpetuity. We also welcome on-island support from the Keats Island Conservancy and any neighbours who would like to help as voluntary wardens to keep an eye on any management issues, such as invasive species, trail maintenance etc. Please let me know if you would like to get involved.

Your input is requested for the development of the first Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Management Plan. As a neighbour of the reserve, we would like to hear your ideas and concerns regarding the long-term management of this special place.

The enclosed questionnaire can be:

- completed online through our website:
<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/whats-happening/surveys-and-polls/>
- returned by mail to the Victoria office at 200 – 1627 Fort Street, Victoria, BC V8R 1H8

The deadline to complete the survey is January 5, 2022.

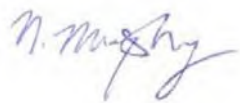
There will be a webinar with information about Sandy Beach Nature Reserve on
Wednesday, December 8, 2021 at 7:30 pm.

Register in advance for this webinar or watch it as a live stream:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/event/islands-trust-conservancy-sandy-beach-nature-reserve-management-plan-open-house/>

Thank you for taking the time to share your ideas regarding management of the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve. For more information, please contact me at the phone number or email listed below.

Sincerely,



Nuala Murphy
Property Management Specialist, Islands Trust Conservancy
250-405-5193
nmurphy@islandstrust.bc.ca

Appendix I. Questionnaire

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Questionnaire

Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges and respects that Lhek' tines/Keats Island is within lands and waters of the Siwxwú7mesh Úxwumixw (Squamish Nation) and is the homeland and gathering place of many Coast Salish Peoples. Lhek' tines/Keats Island is a place of cultural significance and is the location of village sites, archaeological areas, and occupation since time immemorial. Protection from land-altering activity in collaboration with First Nations with the Islands Trust Conservancy is the first step to the preservation and protection of this location into the future.

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve is a 3.4-hectare nature reserve located on the southwest shoreline of Lhek' tines/Keats Island and was acquired in December 2020 from the Convention of Baptist Churches of BC as part of a rezoning and subdivision application and comes with a contribution to a land management fund. Take a tour to see protected area locations here:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/protected-places/>

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve is in the Coastal Douglas-fir forest and includes over 250 metres of beachfront. The property provides suitable habitat for threatened and endangered species and the beach has been identified as spawning habitat for surf smelt and Pacific sand lance, two fish species that are important food sources for wild salmon.

The Islands Trust Conservancy's primary goal for a nature reserve is to protect and nurture the sensitive ecosystems and natural values on this land and limit human impacts. The focus is not on public recreation like a park but rather low-impact recreation (walking/running) on existing trails. The information and actions required to achieve this goal and guide the management of the property will be set out in a management plan that will be updated every 10 years. We welcome community input and ask you to share your thoughts on the protection and long-term management of the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.

1. Are you a resident of Lhek'tines/Keats Island?

- ☐ Yes, I live on west Keats Island (Keats Landing, Plumper Cove, Melody Point)
- ☐ Yes, I live mid-island
- ☐ Yes, I live on east Keats Island (Eastbourne)
- ☐ Yes, I live on north Keats Island (Cotton Point)
- ☐ No, but I own property on Keats Island
- ☐ No, I'm a visitor

2. Have you ever visited the land that is now Sandy Beach Nature Reserve? If so, how often?

- ☐ No, never
- ☐ Once
- ☐ A few times
- ☐ A few times per year
- ☐ Once a month or more



Thank you for your time spent helping us plan the future of Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/>

Page 1 of 3

3. If you have visited Sandy Beach Nature Reserve before, how did you get there?

- ☐ Private boat directly to Sandy Beach Nature Reserve
- ☐ Water taxi or private boat to a public dock and then walked
- ☐ Walked from your on-island residence
- ☐ Drove to Keats Landing and then walked
- ☐ Other (please list):

4. If you have visited Sandy Beach Nature Reserve before, what did you do there?

- ☐ Hiking/walking
- ☐ Wildlife viewing
- ☐ Dog walking
- ☐ Swimming
- ☐ Kayaking
- ☐ Other (please list):

5. Please identify what is special about this place to you. Please list any wildlife and unique plant species you have seen in or near Sandy Beach Nature Reserve:

6. What do you believe to be the most important values of nature reserves? (choose three)

- ☐ Protection of habitat for at-risk species
- ☐ Ecosystem services (e.g. clean water and air, erosion control, groundwater recharge, etc.)
- ☐ Recreational opportunities
- ☐ Education and research opportunities
- ☐ Tourism
- ☐ Aesthetic appeal
- ☐ Conservation for the sake of the intrinsic value of nature
- ☐ Other (please specify):

7. What activities do you believe are incompatible with the protection of natural features, and should not be allowed within the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve?

8. What do you feel could be the greatest threat to the health of this nature reserve, and should be the highest management priority for the Islands Trust Conservancy



Thank you for your time spent helping us plan the future of Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.

9. Please provide any other relevant information that will help us make the best management decisions for Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.

10. Please share with us any history you know about this property or any knowledge you have about unique cultural or other special features on the property or in the area.

11. If you would like to receive periodic updates from the Islands Trust Conservancy on this and other conservation projects on the islands, please provide your name and email address and you will be added to our e-news:



Thank you for your time spent helping us plan the future of Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy/>

Page **3** of **3**



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: ITC Board

For the Meeting of: May 24, 2022

From: Staff

Date Prepared: May 17, 2022

SUBJECT: Referral, Proposed Bylaw 526 – Farm Housing Project (Salt Spring)

RECOMMENDATION(S): That the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board recommend approval of Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee Bylaw 526, subject to the following conditions:

- 1) Increase of setbacks from all lot lines adjacent to the McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary of 200m, due to potential heron nesting areas;
 - 2) Increase of setbacks from all lot lines adjacent to ITC conservation areas to 30 m;
 - 3) Restrictions on timing of construction to September 15 – January 15 for lots adjacent to ITC conservation areas;
 - 4) Implementation of erosion controls and soil compaction controls during construction for lots adjacent to ITC conservation areas; and
 - 5) Consideration of conditions 2-4 for all lots adjacent to other conservation areas and/or near sensitive ecosystems.
-

1 PURPOSE: To review the referral of Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee (SSI LTC) Bylaw 526 and provide a response from the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board to the SSI LTC.

2 BACKGROUND:

In December 2021, the Province of BC amended the [Agricultural Land Reserve \(ALR\) Use Regulation](#) to expand flexibility of residential construction in the ALR. In response, the SSI LTC is amending its Land Use Bylaw to allow for an expansion of residential flexibility for agriculturally zoned lands. Proposed amendments include:

- a secondary suite as a permitted accessory dwelling;
- a second accessory dwelling unit for lots classified as a farm under the *Assessment Act*, such accessory dwellings not to exceed:
 - 56m² (~600 sq feet) in floor area for lots between 1.2 ha and 2 ha;
 - 90m² (~970 sq feet) in floor area for lots greater than 2-ha; or,
 - 186m² (~2,000 sq feet) in floor area for lots greater than 40-ha;
- updates specific to campground regulations (i.e. for agri-tourism consistent with ALR Use Regulation);
- updates to accessory uses (e.g. home-based business);
- amendment of Section 3.17 of Salt Spring Island Land Use Bylaw No. 355 to permit the use of subdivision potential for farmworker housing outside agricultural zoned properties for land classified as a farm under the *Assessment Act*; and,
- addition of Subsection 3.11.5 which restricts all dwelling units on Salt Spring Island to a maximum floor area of 500m² (~5,380 sq feet).

SSI LTC has referred the bylaw to ITC as it impacts lands adjacent to ITC conservation areas (covenants and nature reserves) as noted in the table below.

Conservation Area Type	Adjacent to A1 or A2 Zone
Nature Reserves	McFadden Creek
Conservation Covenants	Where Ere You Walk Covenant Ruffed Grouse Covenant Walter Bay NAPTEP Covenant Owl's Call NAPTEP Covenant

ITC Staff considered the impacts of increased development and construction on lands adjacent to ITC Conservation Areas and believe that these impacts could be mitigated as follows:

1. Increased Setbacks:

Currently, the setbacks from adjacent lots are:

- Rear Lot: 4.5 m
- Front Lot: 7.5 m
- Interior Side Lot: 3.0 m
- Exterior side Lot: 4.5 m
- For campsites: 30 m from the front lot line and 15 m from all other lot lines

As the McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary is a former Heron Rookery and the Sanctuary still retains habitat suitable for nesting Herons, staff recommend requesting larger setbacks in this area. [Develop With Care Guidelines](#) for Herons recommend that all buildings be situated 200 m from nesting sites.

For other ITC conservation areas staff recommend a minimum 30 m setback.

2. Restrictions on timing of construction near conservation areas:

Many animal species are affected by noise and disturbance associated with construction (e.g. birds and amphibians). Staff recommend requesting that construction of buildings occur between September 15 and January 15 to avoid breeding and nesting windows.

3. Use of erosion and compaction controls during construction:

During the construction period, activities, vehicles and workers can cause damage to habitat. If at all possible, staff recommend that erosion controls be used during construction and sensitive areas be fenced off during construction.

3 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION:

ORGANIZATIONAL: None.

FINANCIAL: None.

POLICY: None.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: ITC staff will provide the ITC Board response to the SSI LTC referral coordinator.

FIRST NATIONS: Archaeological and cultural sites were not considered by ITC Staff. The bylaw has been referred to First Nations for comment, as noted on the cover page of the referral.

CLIMATE CHANGE: Climate change impacts have not been considered by ITC Staff.

OTHER: None.

4 **RELEVANT POLICY(S):** [Policy 3.1: ITC/LPS Coordination Policy](#)

5 **ATTACHMENT(S):**

1. Bylaw Referral Form
2. SSI LTC Bylaw 526

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation(s): That the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board recommend approval of Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee Bylaw 526, subject to the following conditions:

- 1) Increase of setbacks from all lot lines adjacent to the McFadden Creek Nature Sanctuary of 200m, due to potential heron nesting areas;
- 2) Increase of setbacks from all lot lines adjacent to ITC conservation areas to 30 m;
- 3) Restrictions on timing of construction to September 15 – January 15 for lots adjacent to ITC conservation areas;
- 4) Implementation of erosion controls and soil compaction controls during construction for lots adjacent to ITC conservation areas; and
- 5) Consideration of conditions 2-4 for all lots adjacent to other conservation areas and/or near sensitive ecosystems.

Alternatives: That the ITC Board recommend approval of Bylaw 526 or not recommend approval, citing reasons for the recommendation.

Prepared By: Kate Emmings, Manager, Islands Trust Conservancy



Islands Trust

BYLAW REFERRAL FORM

1-500 Lower Ganges Road
Salt Spring Island, BC V8K 2N8
Ph: (250) 537-9144
ssiinfo@islandstrust.bc.ca
www.islandstrust.bc.ca

Island: Salt Spring Island Trust Area Bylaw No.: 526 Date: March 3, 2022

You are requested to comment on the attached Bylaw for potential effect on your agency's interests. We would appreciate your response within 45 days. If no response is received within that time, it will be assumed that your agency's interests are unaffected.

APPLICANTS NAME / ADDRESS:

Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee

PURPOSE OF BYLAW:

Proposed Bylaw No. 526 seeks to amend land use regulations for Agricultural zoned properties to expand residential flexibility in accordance with [Order in Council No. 438](#) amending *Agricultural Land Reserve Use Regulation, B.C. Reg. 30/2019* on December 31, 2021. This includes a secondary suite as a permitted accessory dwelling and a second accessory dwelling unit for lots classified as a farm under the *Assessment Act* not exceeding 56m² in floor area for lots between 1.2-ha and 2-ha, 90m² in floor area for lots greater than 2-ha, or 186m² in floor area for lots greater than 40-ha. Also included are updates specific to campground regulations, updates to information notes and updates to accessory uses. Additionally, Proposed Bylaw No. 526 amends Section 3.17 of [Salt Spring Island Land Use Bylaw No. 355](#) to permit the use of subdivision potential for farmworker housing outside agricultural zoned properties for land classified as a farm under the *Assessment Act* and adds Subsection 3.11.5 which restricts all dwelling units on Salt Spring Island to a maximum floor area of 500m².

GENERAL LOCATION:

Various

LEGAL DESCRIPTION:

Various

SIZE OF PROPERTY AFFECTED:

Agricultural zoned lots & land classified as a farm under the Assessment Act

ALR STATUS:

Yes & No

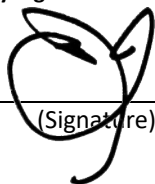
OFFICIAL COMMUNITY PLAN DESIGNATION:

Agriculture & Various

OTHER INFORMATION:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/island-planning/salt-spring/projects/> Housing Action Program – Farm Housing

Please fill out the Response Summary on the back of this form. If your agency's interests are "*Unaffected*", no further information is necessary. In all other cases, we would appreciate receiving additional information to substantiate your position and, if necessary, outline any conditions related to your position. Please note any legislation or official government policy which would affect our consideration of this Bylaw.


(Signature)

Name: Kristine Mayes

Title: Planner 1

This referral has been sent to the following agencies:

First Nations

Cowichan Tribes
Halalt First Nation
Lyackson First Nation
Penelakut Tribe
Stz'uminus First Nation
Malahat First Nation
Pauquachin First Nation
Semiahmoo First Nation
Tsartlip First Nation
Tsawout First Nation
Tsawwassen First Nation
Tseycum First Nation
Ts'uubaa-Asatx (Lake Cowichan) First Nation

Regional Agencies

CRD – All Referrals & K. Campbell (SSI Senior Manager)
CRD – SSI Economic Development Commission
CRD – SSI Building Inspection
CRD – SSI Director
CRD – SSI Transportation Commission
CRD – Housing Secretariat
CRD – SSI Liquid Waste Disposal Local Service Commission
Vancouver Island Health Authority
Islands Trust Bylaw Enforcement and Compliance
Islands Trust – Islands Trust Conservancy
SSI Advisory Planning Commission
SSI Agricultural Advisory Planning Commission
Housing Action Program Task Force

Hul'qumi'num Treaty Group (for information only)
Te'Mexw Treaty Association (for information only)

Provincial Agencies

Agricultural Land Commission
Ministry of Agriculture
BC Assessment Authority
Ministry of Municipal Affairs
Ministry of Transportation & Infrastructure
Ministry of Forest Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural
Development (Water Authorizations)
Front Counter BC

Non-Agency Referrals

BC Ambulance Service
North Salt Spring Waterworks District
RCMP
SSI Fire-Rescue
SSI Agricultural Alliance

Adjacent Local Trust Committees and Municipalities

Galiano Island Local Trust Committee
Mayne Island Local Trust Committee
North Pender Island Local Trust Committee
Thetis Island Local Trust Committee
Cowichan Valley Regional District

**BYLAW REFERRAL FORM
RESPONSE SUMMARY**

- ☐ Approval Recommended for Reasons Outlined Below
- ☐ Approval Recommended Subject to Conditions Outlined Below
- ☐ Interests Unaffected by Bylaw
- ☐ Approval Not Recommended Due to Reason Outlined Below

Salt Spring Island Trust Area

(Island)

(Signature)

(Date)

526

(Bylaw Number)

(Title)

(Agency)

PROPOSED

SALT SPRING ISLAND LOCAL TRUST COMMITTEE BYLAW NO. 526

A BYLAW TO AMEND SALT SPRING ISLAND LAND USE BYLAW NO. 355, 1999

The Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee, being the Trust Committee having jurisdiction in respect of the Salt Spring Island Local Trust Area under the *Islands Trust Act*, enacts as follows:

1. Citation

This bylaw may be cited for all purposes as “Salt Spring Island Land Use Bylaw, 1999, Amendment No. 3, 2021”.

2. Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee Bylaw No. 355, cited as “Salt Spring Island Land Use Bylaw, 1999,” is amended as follows:

2.1 By replacing the definition of “dwelling unit, farmworker’s” under Section 1.1 – Definitions – with the following:

“dwelling unit, farmworker’s” means a *dwelling unit* that is *accessory* to a *commercial farm business* on a *lot* and is used for the *residential* accommodation of farmworkers employed in that *farm business* or for immediate family.

2.2 By replacing the table under Subsection 9.1.1 – Permitted Uses of Land, Buildings and Structures – with the following:

	A1	A2
Principal Uses, Buildings and Structures		
<i>Agriculture, farm buildings and structures</i> Information Note: <i>By definition, “agriculture” includes the processing, storage, and sale of farm products produced on that agricultural land or by an association to which the owner of the agricultural land belongs. These uses must consistent with the <u>Agricultural Land Reserve Use Regulation</u>.</i>	◆	◆
<i>Single-family dwellings</i>	◆	◆
Accessory Uses		
<i>A secondary suite</i> subject to Section 3.16	◆	◆
Where a lot is classified as a farm under the <u>Assessment Act</u> , a second <i>accessory dwelling unit</i> is permitted provided that:		
a) it is a pre-existing <i>dwelling unit</i> constructed before February 22, 2019; or		
b) it is a <i>manufactured home</i> constructed between July 4, 2019 and December 31, 2021; or		
c) where the owner grants to the Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee a covenant under the <u>Land Title Act</u> restricting use of the <i>dwelling unit</i> , it is a <i>farmworker’s dwelling unit</i> not exceeding:	◆	◆
i. 56 square metres in <i>floor area</i> on a lot between 1.2 hectares and 2 hectares or less in area; or		
ii. 90 square metres in <i>floor area</i> on a lot greater than 2 hectares in area; or		
iii. 186 square metres in <i>floor area</i> on a lot greater than 40 hectares in area.		

<i>Information Note:</i> For lots 40 hectares or less in area where the single-family dwelling exceeds 500 square metres in floor area, permission to construct an additional dwelling unit for farm use must be applied for and approved in writing by the Agricultural Land Commission.		
Home-based business use subject to Section 3.13	◆	◆
Commercial guest accommodation in a campground on agricultural land classified as a farm under the <u>Assessment Act</u> <i>Information Note:</i> This use requires an agri-tourism activity consistent with the <u>Agricultural Land Reserve Use Regulation</u> to be occurring on the lot.	◆	

- 2.3 By replacing the table under Subsection 9.1.2 – Siting and Density of Permitted Uses, Buildings and Structures – with the following:

	A1	A2
Lot Coverage		
Maximum combined <i>lot coverage</i> of all <i>buildings and structures, excluding greenhouses</i> (per cent)	35	35
Maximum combined <i>lot coverage</i> of all <i>buildings and structures, including greenhouses</i> (per cent)	75	75
Maximum <i>lot coverage</i> of all <i>campsites, buildings and structures</i> in a <i>campground</i> (per cent)	5	N/A
Number of Units and Site Areas		
Maximum combined number of bedrooms used in a <i>bed and breakfast home-based business</i> and <i>campsites</i> on any <i>lot</i> <i>Information Note:</i> The <u>Agricultural Land Reserve Use Regulation</u> only permits a <i>bed and breakfast home-based business</i> (tourist accommodation) to be operated within the <i>principal residence</i> .	10	N/A
Setbacks		
Despite Article 4.3.1(2), the following <i>lot line</i> setbacks apply in the <i>zone</i> indicated:		
Minimum <i>rear lot line</i> setback (metres) for <i>buildings, structures and uses</i> that are not listed in Subsections 4.3.4 through 4.3.9	4.5	4.5

- 2.4 “By replacing Section 3.17 – Dwellings on Large Farms – with the following:

- 3.17 Despite other provisions of this bylaw, where *agriculture* is a permitted *principal use* on a *lot* not in an *Agricultural zone*, additional *farmworkers’ dwelling units* corresponding with the *subdivision* potential of the *lot* are permitted provided that:
- (1) the lot is classified as a farm under the Assessment Act;
 - (2) the lot complies with Section 3.5;
 - (3) the number of additional *farmworker’s dwelling units* correspond with the *subdivision* potential of the *lot* in accordance with Subsection 5.8.1 and the zone-applicable Subdivision and Servicing Requirements of Part 9;
 - (4) each *farmworker’s dwelling unit* must be supplied with *potable* water in accordance with Section 5.5;
 - (5) the maximum *floor area* of a *farmworker’s dwelling unit* is 186 square meters;

- (6) the owner grants to the Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee a covenant under the Land Title Act restricting *use* of the *farmworkers' dwelling units* and prohibiting further *subdivision* of the lot.

Information Note: Applications should be consistent with the guidelines in H.2.1.3 of the Salt Spring Island Official Community Plan.

2.5 By inserting in Section 3.11 – Dwelling Units – the following:

3.11.5 The maximum floor area for a *dwelling unit* is 500 square metres.

And by making consequential numbering alterations to effect this change.

READ A FIRST TIME THIS 15TH DAY OF FEBRUARY 2022

READ A SECOND TIME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ 20_____

PUBLIC HEARING HELD THIS _____ DAY OF _____ 20_____

READ A THIRD TIME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ 20_____

APPROVED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE ISLANDS TRUST THIS

_____ DAY OF _____ 20_____

ADOPTED THIS _____ DAY OF _____ 20_____

Chair

Secretary



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 24, 2022
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** April 28, 2022
SUBJECT: **Waiver to allow installation of memorial bench in McRae NAPTEP Covenant, Gabriola Island**

RECOMMENDATION(S): That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the request from the landholder to install a memorial bench in the McRae NAPTEP covenant area, Gabriola Island, by issuing a temporary waiver.

- 1 PURPOSE:** To consider the request of the landholder and the McRae family to install a memorial bench honoring the late Maxine and Stan McRae, the original covenant donors.
- 2 BACKGROUND:** The McRae NAPTEP Covenant on Gabriola Island was established in 2010 by Stan and Maxine McRae. The 18.2-acre covenant protects red-listed Coastal Douglas-fir forest and woodland communities, as well as sensitive shallow-soil herbaceous communities that support a unique assemblage of mosses, lichens, and ephemeral wildflowers. In 2020, Stan and Maxine McRae passed away and the Gabriola Historical and Museum Society, of which the McRaes had been patrons, purchased the property. Acting at the request of members of the McRae family, the landholder requests a temporary waiver of section 4.2(c) of the covenant agreement in order to install a memorial bench honoring the McRaes. Section 4.2(c) restricts, among other things, the placement of fixtures or improvements of any kind on the Covenant Area.

According to the landholder's request (attached), the proposed bench would violate no other terms of the covenant agreement. The proposed bench would be of standard dimensions and designed and placed "with respect and recognition of the desire to maintain the land in its most natural state"; constructed off-site by the Gabriola Wood Builders Guild from environmentally safe live-edge wood so that it "looks and fits naturally, like a tree, into the landscape"; and placed in an area of pre-existing flat, bare rock to negate the need for a concrete platform and avoid soil and vegetation disturbance during installation and use.

The landholder proposes placing the bench along a pre-existing trail to South Road for which there is well-established, unofficial public access (see Figure 1 for approximate location). This location would afford a view of the covenant area's most distinctive and sensitive feature: the open mossy meadow (Figure 2), for which interpretive signs are also being installed.

ITC staff have reviewed the landholder's request and consider a memorial bench to be an appropriate tribute to the covenant donors that is consistent with the covenant agreement and without direct negative impacts to the covenant area. Nevertheless, there are possible indirect impacts associated with the public's use of the bench, such as trampling or disturbance of nearby vegetation, littering, and risk of human-caused fire from smoking. Therefore, staff recommend approving the landholder's request for a temporary waiver on the condition that impacts are regularly monitored by the landholder or their management partner (Gabriola Land and Trails

Trust) and the bench is removed if negative impacts are detected and cannot be effectively managed against.



Figure 1. Approximate location of the proposed bench (white arrow), on the trail where it widens and enters the meadow from South Road (inset).



Figure 2. The view from the proposed bench will take in the covenant area's most distinctive and sensitive feature, the mossy meadow.

3 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION:

ORGANIZATIONAL: ITC staff will add monitoring of the impacts of the bench to annual monitoring.

FINANCIAL: None

POLICY: None, the ITC does not have a policy regarding memorial benches in covenant areas.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: Staff will communicate the Board decision to the landholder and will monitor for impacts from installation and ongoing use of the bench during annual monitoring surveys. If negative impacts are detected, staff will work with the landholder to ensure that management action is taken, and if such actions prove ineffective staff will ask the landholder to remove the bench from the covenant area.

FIRST NATIONS: Staff have reviewed the RAAD database and there are no noted archaeological sites in the area under consideration. Staff will add language to the approval letter that requires that installation work cease if any cultural features are identified.

CLIMATE CHANGE: None

OTHER: None

4 RELEVANT POLICY(S): None

5 ATTACHMENT(S):

(1) Waiver request from landholder

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation(s): That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the request from the landholder to install a memorial bench in the McRae NAPTEP covenant area, Gabriola Island, by issuing a temporary waiver.

Alternatives: That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board decline to issue a temporary waiver and deny the landholder's request to install a memorial bench in the McRae NAPTEP covenant area, Gabriola Island.

Prepared By: Jemma Green, Covenant Management & Outreach Specialist

Reviewed By / Date: Kate Emmings / May 2, 2022

April 5, 2022

Islands Trust Conservancy Board
Islands Trust Conservancy
200-1627 Fort St
Victoria BC V8R 1H8

To the Islands Trust Conservancy Board,

**Re: Application for a temporary waiver of section 4.2(c) to install bench in
McRae Covenant**

The McRae Family has asked if a memorial bench honoring Maxine and Stan McRae could be installed on the covenant property held by GHMS. Stan was a wood craftsman who made wooden bowls from local island wood and John Rounds and the family would like to pay for a natural live edge bench that looks and fits naturally, like a tree, into the landscape.

With respect and recognition of the desire to maintain the land in its most natural state as is stated in covenant terms, the Gabriola Historical and Museum Society is requesting a temporary waiver to section 4.2 (c).

The details of the location, bench and its installation are:

- The location of the bench would be at the corner of the trail that turns to go to South Road where it would fit naturally and where it would afford a view of the meadow.
- The bench would be put on the rock surface that is there, so there is no need to install concrete.
- There would be no disturbance, loss, erosion or interference of soil, plants, natural drainage or flow of water.
- The materials would be environmentally safe, natural wood with a live edge and an engraving.
- Because of the rock surface, people sitting on the bench would not impact plant life.
- The bench would be made off site and installed in one day.
- If approved, we will be asking the Gabriola wood builders Guild to make the bench. They currently make trail benches with the least impact possible for GaLTT.

505 South Road, Gabriola Island, B.C. V0R 1X0
250-247-9987

info@gabriolamuseum.org
www.gabriolamuseum.org

- The bench would be the size of a regular simple bench (2-3 people can sit there); detailed plans to be submitted as needed.
- The bench would be made and installed in the Spring/Summer of 2022, as soon as it is approved and made off site. The family is hoping for the installment soon.

The McRae Covenant is an important responsibility and priority for the Gabriola Historical and Museum Society, so detailed and careful planning to ensure the utmost care of the land, wildlife, water and environment is essential to us. If we can also honor Maxine and Stan McRae and their family for their environmental contribution to Gabriola Island, we would like to do that.

Thank you for your consideration of this request for a temporary waiver. Please let us know if there is anything else we need to address.

Sincerely,



Joan Merrifield
President, Gabriola Historical and Museum Society

505 South Road, Gabriola Island, B.C. V0R 1X0
250-247-9987

info@gabrielamuseum.org
www.gabrielamuseum.org



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 24, 2022
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** May 16, 2022
SUBJECT: Fallow Deer, Mayne Island

PURPOSE: To provide background and context regarding invasive, non-native Fallow Deer on Mayne Island to support the ITC Board consideration of the correspondence from Mayne Island Trustee, Jeanine Dodds.

BACKGROUND: Fallow Deer are a non-native, invasive species of deer that were introduced to Mayne Island in the 1980s and 1990s as a farmed species. The Fallow Deer escaped from fenced agricultural areas and have flourished over the last 30-40 years. The population is now estimated at between 1,000 and 3,000 individuals and the deer are having a very negative impact on ecosystems on the island. The palate of Fallow Deer is far broader than that of our native black-tailed deer and they are able to eat a much more diverse array of plant species. It is likely/possible that the Fallow Deer are now spreading to other islands. Hunters have spotted them on Saturna and Galiano.

In 2018, the Capital Regional District worked with Mayne Island residents, hunters and First Nations to conduct a cull of Fallow Deer (see attached report). CRD has indicated that they do not have the resources to continue with the program at this time. At its March meeting, Trust Council received a letter from the Mayne Island Conservancy Society to the Minister of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development and passed the following resolution:

TC-2022-035

***It was Moved by Trustee Maude and Seconded by Trustee Langereis,
That a letter of support from Trust Council, signed by the Chair re: Mayne Island Conservancy
Society Urgent Action Requested Regarding Fallow Deer be sent to the minister.***

In April 2022, Islands Trust Conservancy received correspondence from Trustee Jeanine Dodds, Mayne Island, requesting support for a Fallow Deer Plan. ITC staff have indicated to Trustee Dodds that it is likely that the cost of implementing a program that would control the deer population on Mayne would be a very expensive activity with costs likely in the millions of dollars to be successful. Such a program would require a broad partnership of agencies and would need to include the Provincial Government as they manage the hunting regulations.

ITC is currently participating in the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project, which includes a significant component of Fallow Deer management and plans for Fallow Deer removal from Sidney Island. The project has required significant staff resources and committed project champions at Parks Canada and among First Nations partners. Significant funds have been provided by Parks Canada to initiate and maintain the program.

Fallow Deer are a significant threat to the ecology of Mayne Island. Control or removal of Fallow Deer is important to restoration of healthy ecosystems on the island and to prevent the spread of the species to other Southern Gulf Islands.

ATTACHMENT(S):

1. Letter: Jeanine Dodds, April 17, 2022
2. CRD Report: Eco Cultural Restoration Partnership, Final Report, March 15, 2021
3. Letter to FLNRORD: Mayne Island Conservancy Society, March 2022

FOLLOW-UP: ITC staff will follow up as directed by the ITC Board. Staff suggest that the Board encourage Trust Council to strongly advocate for funding and implementation of sustained, evidence-based solutions to deer overpopulations for Mayne Island as requested by the Mayne Island Conservancy Society.

Prepared By: Kate Emmings, Manager, Islands Trust Conservancy

Jeanine Dodds

Islands Trust Trustee

Mayne Island Local trust Committee

April 17, 2022

Dear Kate,

I am writing to request that the Islands Trust Conservancy help us in our quest for a Fallow Deer Plan.

The CRD did take on this request and there is a draft of the plan available. The plan is based on Oak Bay's Deer Management plan but shaped to suit our needs on Mayne and other Islands affected by the Fallow. Galiano Island definitely has a population of Fallow now, Saturna Island perhaps.

The ad hoc Fallow Deer committee has been asking for a plan for many years.

I will be asking our Local Trust Committee to send a formal request at our next meeting which is not until May, 2020.

As you have a meeting prior to ours it would be helpful if the topic could be raised to see if there is support from the Islands Trust Conservancy.

Regards,

Jeanine Dodds

2 Eco Cultural Restoration Partnership

Final Project Report

March 15, 2021

Abstract

The fallow deer population on Mayne Island has surpassed the cultural carrying capacity and this ecologically and culturally rich zone is increasingly under threat from a variety of pressures and is at risk of losing many of the rich ecological communities which define its very health. The high incidence of invasive species, such as fallow deer, outcompete native species for space and nutrients. Mayne Island has very little public land available to manage deer populations. The pilot project works with the community to identify private properties appropriate for hunting, partners with local First Nations hunters to train additional hunters, increasing hunting capacity and distribute meat to the community. 41 deer were harvested as a result of this project, and distributed amongst the community. Additional efforts were put toward recovery this year and all deer were recovered this season. One additional hunter was also trained. The grant funding timing limited the number of deer harvested, however, the relationships that were built, hunters that were trained and administrative barriers that were overcome will prove highly valuable for future projects. Hunters noted that more time was invested to find, pattern each deer than previous years. Hunters have also had to spend an increased amount of time liaising with new property owners and doing more community engagement, these efforts are incredibly helpful to the overall success but do take away from the time spent hunting. Efforts were made to reduce the number of unrecovered deer from previous years.

Introduction/Background

An increasing population of European (non-native) Fallow Deer (*Dama dama*) in urbanized areas has been identified as an ongoing issue on Mayne Island and is spreading to other Southern Gulf Islands in the Electoral Area.

European fallow deer originated on Mayne Island from a farm that operated in the 1980's and 1990's. A small number of fallow deer escaped from that farm in the early 1990's and the population has increased and has had an impact on the local environment including decreased forest understory and songbird habitat, decreased songbird populations, reduced agriculture yields due to wildlife damage, personal property and garden damage and increased deer-vehicle collisions. The farm ceased operation in 2006, since that time the fallow deer population has grown and is now spreading to other islands. Estimates range between 1000 and 3000 deer on the island. The Mayne Island Residents and Rate Payers Association formed a Fallow Deer Committee to help address the ongoing public concerns by better defining the issue, gathering community input, outlining the provincial position, and considering steps to address the issue.

Hunting regulations for fallow deer on Mayne Island have changed. As of 2014 there is no Closed Season, No Bag Limit, and no requirement for a species tag to hunt fallow deer in Management Unit 1-1 (Gulf Islands). As of 2018, Mayne Island is no longer a No Hunting and No Shooting area, anyone who has property owner permission, a hunting license and firearms license can hunt fallow deer. The Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development (FLNR) has provided annual permits to four local Mayne Island hunters

for fallow deer on private lands for which they have the property owners' permission. Between 2003 and 2016 roughly 1600 deer have been removed, though the population continues to grow, which means the current management option is not keeping up with the rate of reproduction, although do continue to hunt each year. Thus, these traditional ministry management options are not sufficient to manage the fallow deer population. The majority of Mayne Island is under private ownership, except for a National Park, CRD regional and community parks and one of Tsartlip First Nation's Reserves, therefore the opportunities for hunting on public land are minimal.

Purpose/Objectives

1. Re-build hunting capacity and expertise within the W̱SÁNEĆ community and train additional hunters with intergenerational knowledge regarding W̱SÁNEĆ hunting practices
2. Reduce impacts on sensitive ecosystems, both in protected areas and on private land
3. Address public health and safety concerns related to deer-vehicle and deer-bike collisions
4. Reduce fallow deer human conflicts
5. Mitigate the impact of deer on agricultural crops which results in economic loss to producers
6. Complement existing management and eradication plans (i.e. Parks Canada on Sidney/James Island and San Juan Islands)
7. Minimize deer encroachment on private residential properties resulting in vegetative loss and increased risk of deer aggression

Project Area/Area of Influence

The Southern Gulf Islands are a collection of mid-sized islands interspersed with numerous islets located just off the east coast of Vancouver Island. The Southern Gulf Islands of Galiano, Mayne, North and South Pender Islands, Saturna, Piers and associated islands make up an unincorporated rural Electoral Area under the jurisdiction of the Capital Regional District (CRD). The project took place on Mayne Island, a 21-square-kilometre island in the southern Gulf Islands chain of British Columbia. It is midway between the Lower Mainland of BC and Vancouver Island, and has a population of 949 as of 2016 Census, however the population rises by approximately three times this figure in the summer.

Methods/Techniques

Baiting proved ineffective in last years project, so hunters collaborated with homeowners to pattern the deer based on daily observations in the weeks following up to hunting activities. Deer herd behavior was combined using multiple property owners to track daily and weekly trends across the island. A safety meeting was held with hunters and the Conservation Officer Service to go over applicable laws, regulations and answer any outstanding questions. In response to requests from the community in 2020, another open house was held in collaboration Tsartlip Nation, approximately 40 members of the community attended as did staff from the Conservation Officer Service, RCMP and FLNRORD. An additional meeting was held with the Southern Gulf Islands Detachment of the RCMP, requiring communication updates for hunting activity. Hunter contracts were prepared to further protect the CRD and ensure that the hunters were aware of the relevant laws, bylaws and regulations regarding hunting on Mayne

Island. A Communications plan was prepared and key messages distributed but were not needed. An article was submitted to the community newspaper the Mayneliner to increase education and awareness about the project.

The project also supported some of the Hunters' needs for hunting supplies including deer carrying equipment, personal safety equipment, firearms transportation equipment, ammunition etc. The CRD worked with two very experienced and professional hunters who have experience hunting on Mayne Island in the past, this year they trained a new hunter in the practices and protocols of the project. These hunters ability to build relationships and work with project partners was critical to its success.

Mayne Island Fallow Deer Committee members, namely, Jeanine Dodd, introduced property owner meetings and site visits. Jeanine's efforts were invaluable to the project. The Mayne Island Fallow Deer Committee were responsible for the properties secured for hunting, it was through the Committee's network that property owners were notified and demonstrated interest in the project. Site selection was more driven by property owner willingness to provide permission to hunt than by conflict area analysis, however, the owners of properties that experience high levels of conflict as a result of high deer densities were generally more willing to provide hunting permission. Through CRD staff's community outreach there has also been some increased interest in participation on the Fallow Deer Committee and being able to pursue a Mayne Island Fallow Deer strategy.

Property owners allowed hunters to access properties, and outlined specific times for hunting activities and no go zones for the hunters. Some home owners, who did not allow hunting, would allow for hazing to take place. Hunters and property owners communicated directly to determine dates and times for hunting activities.

Hunters dressed, transported and delivered meat within their communities. An unseasonably cool February made processing and transportation easier. Hides and hooves were also harvested and distributed for cultural purposes.

Results

As part of the project the CRD asked the hunters to record details of deer harvested in association with the project. They have provided the following information to the CRD:

41 deer were killed over the course of the project. Previously deer were not recovered as they ran away after being shot and were not able to be found. Of the 41, 29 were female and 12 were male. The hunters counted 11 mature females, and 18 juvenile females, 5 mature males were counted and 7 juvenile males were counted. Most females were found to be pregnant.

Lessons Learned

Initially the grant was structured to offset ancillary costs associated with hunting when in actual fact the hunters needed to be compensated, travel costs, ammunition and time to meet and complete site visits were a barrier

Land owners continue to highly value face to face meetings and the ability to walk their property with hunters and project team, building and maintaining relationships with landowners continues to be a key issue.

Hunters only hunt with members of their family there is limited trust with others, the involvement and growing the project remains slow.

The community hunters and Mayne Island Conservancy are interested in an integrated program with the Tsartlip hunters. This shows an improved relationship amongst legacy hunters and Tsartlip hunters. With the request from the grant committee to include a monitoring program if the project continues in future years, there is an opportunity to develop a methodology in collaboration with the other groups.

A communications plan was developed but not used, information on the gulf islands is consumed using social media platforms or island specific newspapers. This needs to be maintained going forward.

Hunters time spent on administrative tasks such as other agency meetings, reporting, data collection and other tasks continues to increase, additional budget for this time maybe required in the future.

Mayne Island Fallow Deer Committee members continue to be invaluable scheduling property owners, providing introductions, and providing political and historic contexts/background

Another community open house was held this year with 40 participants, it was received well within the community and is recommended for future years. There are challenging community dynamics between those that don't want hunting and those that don't want hunting for non-residents and those that are concerned for safety and those that want more hunting in more areas.

Very few bucks were seen or harvested compared to females.

There are very few needs for hunters other than lands and permission. The largest cost continues to be hunter compensation for travel time, hunting time and supplies. Hunters did find it helpful to have access to more equipment to support their work and increase their success rate. Part of this funding was used to buy equipment that will further enable hunters to keep doing some of this work on an as-available basis. Game cameras were not seen to provide as much benefit to the hunters' as land owner observations of deer behavior.

This year a year round rifle permit was granted and will greatly assist with the ability to take more deer after the project is completed.

The time to schedule a safety meeting and acquire permits, was dramatically streamlined this year compared to other years and CRD staff are very appreciative of the efforts put forward by COS staff, FLNORD staff and RCMP staff to reduce the timelines experienced previously.

Property owner agreements with maps proved useful

First Nations hunters were less likely to participate if they perceived the project to have too many conditions. Two hunters who showed interest in the 2019 project remained uninterested in the project because of the administration burden and other barriers that included:

- Only hunting on a limited number of properties
- Only being allowed to hunt on those properties during the day
- Calling the RCMP before hunting begins with the expectation of texting the RCMP before shots are fired
- Recording where an animal was killed and it's sex and age
- Attending safety meetings
- Being asked to get insurance or sign waiver of liability contracts with the CRD
- Contacting property owners before entering their property to hunt

Helen Point was a key staging area and hunting site. Without Helen Point to hunt on, the project would have been much less successful.

Most of the deer are located in residential areas, off limits to hunting. Creative solutions to access this deer will be critical to overcoming the fallow deer problem on Mayne Island.

Next Phases

This project has a short lifespan, however, because of that it also began at a small scale and strong relationships were built between homeowners and hunters. Mayne Island is still new to having hunting on the island and this project served to prove that hunting can be completed in a safe and responsible manner.

The next step is to try to work with other levels of government managing wildlife and increase the number of hunters. Also, the ability to hunt at night would also reduce the number of deer-human conflicts and address environmental impacts of a high deer population. Additional hunters can be introduced slowly as additional private property permissions are obtained, and face to face meetings can be scheduled and completed. An annual public engagement session is also recommended where Mayne Islanders can be more involved in solving the Fallow deer problem together.

	Tsartlip First Nation Hunters In Kind	Provincial Actual Cost	CRD Contribution
Revised Communications Plan			\$1000
Project Administration (reporting, liaising with provincial and enforcement agencies, data collection and analysis, permit applications)			\$4000
Site Selection, liaising with property owners, arranging property owner agreements	\$1000	1000	\$2000
Roles, Stakeholder Engagement, community outreach and Responsibilities	\$500	\$2000	\$4500
Equipment Needs or Repairs	\$2000	\$3000	\$500
Deer processing	\$1500	\$2000	
Food/Cultural Distribution	\$1500	\$3000	\$1000
Risk Management		\$2000	\$2000
Hunting and travel costs		\$4890	
Monitor and Reporting	\$1500		\$2000
TOTAL	\$8000	\$17890	\$17000



To: Honourable Katrine Conroy
Minister of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development

RE: Urgent Action Requested to Stop Loss of Ecosystem Integrity and Resilience due to Overabundant Deer Populations on Mayne Island.

The Mayne Island Conservancy Board is sending this letter to you to express its concern for the significant damages to Mayne Island's ecosystems due to overabundant deer populations and the lack of recognition of the significance of this ecological crisis. This problem has been magnified by the escape of invasive Fallow Deer from a commercial enterprise in the 1990's, and the failure of the provincial government to take concerted action early to prevent the subsequent problems. The Conservancy feels that urgent, sustained, and meaningful action is required to solve this issue that is directly affecting, as well as compounding, the effects of other stressors at many levels by:

- increasing impact on many sensitive habitats, plant species, and successional processes in our parks, protected areas, and unfenced forest lands;
- threatening the viability of the rare and endangered Coastal Douglas-fir and associated ecosystems on Mayne Island;
- adding to ecosystem stress that is also accelerating due to impacts of the climate emergency;
- retarding the achievement of local and regional food security due to the higher costs of crop protection;
- increasing the amount of time, effort, and costs incurred by the Conservancy to protect and restore Mayne Island terrestrial environments and thus limits the impact of available resources for habitat restoration;
- native Blacktail Deer overpopulation, which is causing dramatic degradation to native plant communities, ecological processes, forest succession, and affecting all trophic levels through loss of structural habitat and food resources; and,
- exotic Fallow Deer introduction in the 1990's has compounded the environmental impacts of Blacktail Deer overpopulation by adding additional, and more intensive, browse pressure.

Page 1 of 3



In addition, the Coastal Douglas-fir ecosystem is ranked as at risk both globally and provincially and as such is a high priority for protection. The multiagency, cross government Coastal Douglas Fir and Associated Ecosystems Strategy (CDFAE) has as one of its stated goals that:

Additional protection and stewardship of CDFAE is secured.

For our part, the Mayne Island Conservancy has created robust programs to contribute to the goals of the Coastal Douglas Fir and Associate Ecosystems Conservation Strategy (CDFAE) and to implement its mission to conserve Mayne Island ecosystems for future generations. In doing so, it has had to, in many cases, incur additional costs and resources to protect restored areas from excessive deer browse using fencing. The Conservancy further recognises that there have been community efforts to raise the issue with the regional and provincial governments and these efforts have led to the implementation of special shooting permits and more recently removal of the hunting ban. However, from the perspective of protecting and sustaining an endangered ecological forest community and designing and applying recovery measures in support of the CDFAE goals, we are not seeing the kinds of improvements in the timeframe needed to attain and sustain the full range of CDF and associated ecosystems found on Mayne Island. The status quo is not working. None of the efforts to date have been based on any reasonable estimates of population size, distribution, or partition between the native and introduced exotic. As such, there are no measures of the efficacy of the efforts at a population level or geographic scale. These are crucial foundations to any future evidence-based plans to deal with the problem at the population level.

It is the opinion of the Mayne Island Conservancy Board that it is both a fiduciary and stewardship responsibility of the Provincial Government to both protect provincially designated ecosystems at risk, and to apply rigorous methods to reduce or eliminate human-caused threats to those ecosystems. It is also felt that this responsibility extends to funding and implementing sustained, evidence-based solutions to deer overpopulations. With respect to the impacts of the exotic Fallow Deer, these could have been avoided if the Province of BC had taken timely and appropriate action at the time of introduction, and they must now take urgent action to solve what has become a vastly more complex (i.e. sightings of Fallow Deer on adjacent islands) and divisive problem.

In closing, you should be aware that the Mayne Island Conservancy currently operates a native plant nursery using local sources of seed and plant stock. The plants produced are being used for all our restoration projects on Mayne Island. As well, the Conservancy has the capacity, with appropriate funding, to undertake the necessary studies to determine deer populations and distributions as contributions to a long-term solution to this threat.

Page 2 of 3



We look forward to your timely response and action on this issue.

Regards

Malcolm Inglis
President, Mayne Island Conservancy Society

c.c. Honourable John Horgan, Premier
 Honourable George Heyman, Minister of Environment and Climate Change Strategy
 Honourable Lana Popham, Minister of Agriculture, Food and Fisheries
 Adam Olsen, MLA, Saanich North and the Islands
 Peter Luckham, Chair, Islands Trust Council
 Jeanine Dodds, Trustee for Mayne Island
 David Maude, Trustee for Mayne Island
 David Howe, Director, Southern Gulf Island Electoral Area

Page 3 of 3



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board

For the Meeting of: May 24, 2022

From: ITC Staff

Date Prepared: May 6, 2022

SUBJECT: Gathering for Species at Risk Workshop and post-survey Summary

PURPOSE: To provide the ITC Board with summary of the Gathering for Species at Risk (SAR) Workshop that ITC hosted on March 17, 2022.

BACKGROUND: The Species at Risk (SAR) Program is funded by a three-year grant from the Canada Nature Fund, Species at Risk Stream for Priority Places. ITC's initial objectives set out to enhance the launching of the new SAR Program are to:

- Enhance collaboration with Island Conservancies, biologists and First Nations;
- Facilitate early engagement; and
- Establish a Species and Ecosystems at risk (SEAR) advisory or working group.

The workshop was designed to facilitate early engagement and to provide an opportunity for discussion points on the above themes.

ITC's Gathering for SAR Workshop Summary:

Outcomes of the workshop were:

- Successfully hosted a full-day virtual workshop with 70 people attending.
- Provided a networking platform for those working on SEAR/cultural species of significance in the Islands Trust Area;
- Created opportunities for small break-out group discussions focused on challenges such as funding, capacity and data gaps and information sharing;
- Provided an opportunity to highlight local collaborative-based projects and projects led by First Nations;
- Enhanced collaboration opportunities and relationships with local conservancy organizations, all levels of government, biologists and SAR consultants and First Nations;
- Confirmed positive support for ITC co-chairing a Islands Trust Area Species at Risk working group;
- Confirmed positive support for ITC to play a role in supporting data and information sharing: strong request for ITC to be the primary hub for this information platform.

Highlights:

1. Using skilled facilitators assisted ITC staff to be more present in the workshop and provided adequate resources and a team for workshop coordination. Please refer to the attached report for their summary report.
2. Naut'sa mawt Event Management team provided added skills to moderate the First Nations stream of the workshop program and to facilitate First Nations involvement.
3. Presentations were well received. Most common request was to be able to be present for all of them.

Budget:

The total workshop budget was:

Item/Description	Cost
Facilitation	\$7,230
First Nations Liaison and Support	\$7,000
Honoraria	\$900
Appreciation Gifts	\$167
TOTAL	\$15,297

ATTACHMENT(S):

1. Cullington & Assoc. SAR Workshop Internal Report

FOLLOW-UP:

The workshop report identified the following options for next steps:

- Establish a working group to address challenges related to species and ecosystems at risk (including culturally significant species and ecosystems)
- Create a database of expertise (by topic and geographic area)
- Host an interactive map showing who is working where, on what projects
- Host a series of “field sessions” around the Salish Sea area to enable face-to-face networking and shared learning
- Create an online speaker series to share information on topics of interest
- Create an e-newsletter to share information

Staff will evaluate the recommendations and required resources for implementation and will return as needed to the Board for review and approval of further work items.

Prepared By: Wendy Tyrrell, Species at Risk Program Coordinator

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 10, 2022

ITC Gathering for SAR Workshop

March 2022

Summary of Outcomes

Prepared by JCA Judith Cullington & Associates (Judith Cullington and Carly Bilney)

Workshop Outcomes

Island Trust Conservancy (ITC) hosted an online “Gathering for Species at Risk” on March 17th, 2022. About 98 people registered for the workshop, and 70 people attended.

The agenda included presentations and breakout room discussions. The agenda was created in collaboration with the facilitator (JCA Judith Cullington & Associates) and the First Nations engagement facilitators (Naut'sa mawt Event Management), and built from the results of a survey sent to a broad range of potential workshop participants.

A workshop report has been prepared for participants.

Workshop Follow-up Survey

A post-workshop survey was sent to all workshop registrants. A total of 33 respondents expressed generally positive comments, some of which include the following:

- ♦ There is potential for greater cooperation among participants across the Salish Sea
- ♦ Interactions with individuals from other organizations create positive opportunities for networking
- ♦ In-person meetings for future events would be beneficial
- ♦ Future discussions should have a more detailed focus on specific challenges regarding SAR-related work, and specific thematic areas on which to focus efforts
- ♦ There is desire for more networking/social events for the conservation community, and more informal relationship-building opportunities opposed to structured reporting

Of the respondents, 65% highlighted as a high priority next step the need to establish a working group to address challenges related to species and ecosystems at risk (including culturally significant species and ecosystems); 59% highlighted creating a database of expertise (by topic and geographic area) as a high priority.

75% of respondents noted a preference for a hybrid format of virtual and in-person meetings for future events.

The survey comments are attached.

Next Steps

In the post-workshop survey, the 33 respondents identified the following as high or medium priority next steps:

- ♦ Establish a working group to address challenges related to species and ecosystems at risk (including culturally significant species and ecosystems) (31 votes)
- ♦ Create a database of expertise (by topic and geographic area) (30 votes)
- ♦ Host an interactive map showing who is working where, on what projects (30 votes)
- ♦ Host a series of “field sessions” around the Salish Sea area to enable face-to-face networking and shared learning (30 votes)
- ♦ Create an online speaker series to share information on topics of interest (26 votes)
- ♦ Create an e-newsletter to share information (18 votes)

In the debrief, ideas for additional First Nations engagement were:

- ♦ ITC to explore how to better liaise with First Nations communities
- ♦ ITC could meet with different organizations and start collecting information for a best practices document that includes traditional names and language that can then be put to First Nations
- ♦ ITC could serve as a role model for communicating with First Nations on each project and an action plan of procedures could be put in place to ensure protocols are followed

Lessons learned

During workshop debrief sessions, the following was noted.

What worked well

- ♦ Pre-workshop survey
- ♦ Good attendance – and people stayed all day
- ♦ Excellent presentations, good choice of topics, liked option of concurrent sessions

- ♦ Flow of sessions
- ♦ Breakout groups
- ♦ Advice and facilitation from Naut'sa mawt
- ♦ Preparation (dry run)
- ♦ Wendy's active participation in chat
- ♦ Being able to share

What could be improved

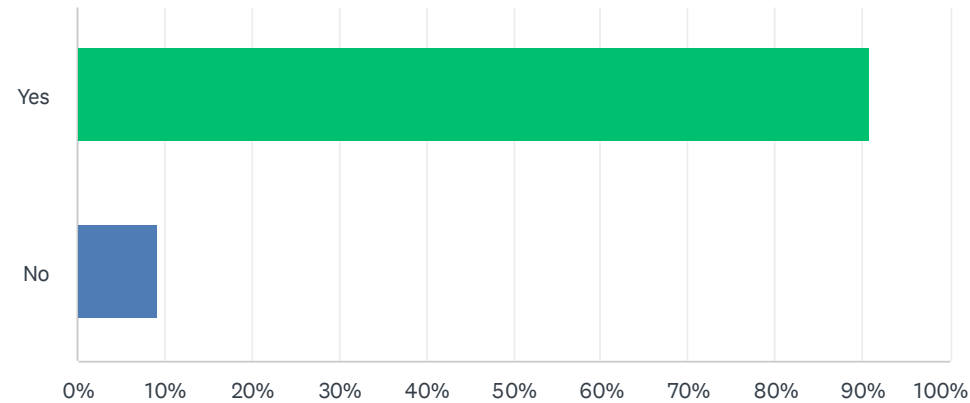
- ♦ Have additional back up questions for small group sessions
- ♦ Identify clear next steps at end of workshop
- ♦ Have an alternate First Nations person for the territorial acknowledgement (in case of no-show)
- ♦ Challenge to put together recording from multiple sources – may not be an easy fix for this if there are breakout sessions.
- ♦ Ensure speakers understand what they are to speak to.
- ♦ Timing of workshop – end of March is a busy time.

Ideas for next time

- ♦ Fruitful conversations happen when there is no structured agenda
- ♦ It is important to make collaboration fun; e.g., perhaps instead of a working group there could be a series of (social) events where people can connect on a regular basis and ITC could be the organizational hub
- ♦ There is pent-up demand for getting out; ITC (or rotating hosts) could lead field trips to various places (e.g., Mt. Tuam) and then the participants could convene after for discussion
- ♦ Information should be distributed in such a way that reaches everyone given participants live over a range of geographical areas and travel time can be a deterrent for meeting
- ♦ Repeat events could be held on the same topic to reach a wider audience
- ♦ Include live polling through mentimeter or PolleEV

Q1 Were you able to attend the event on March 17th?

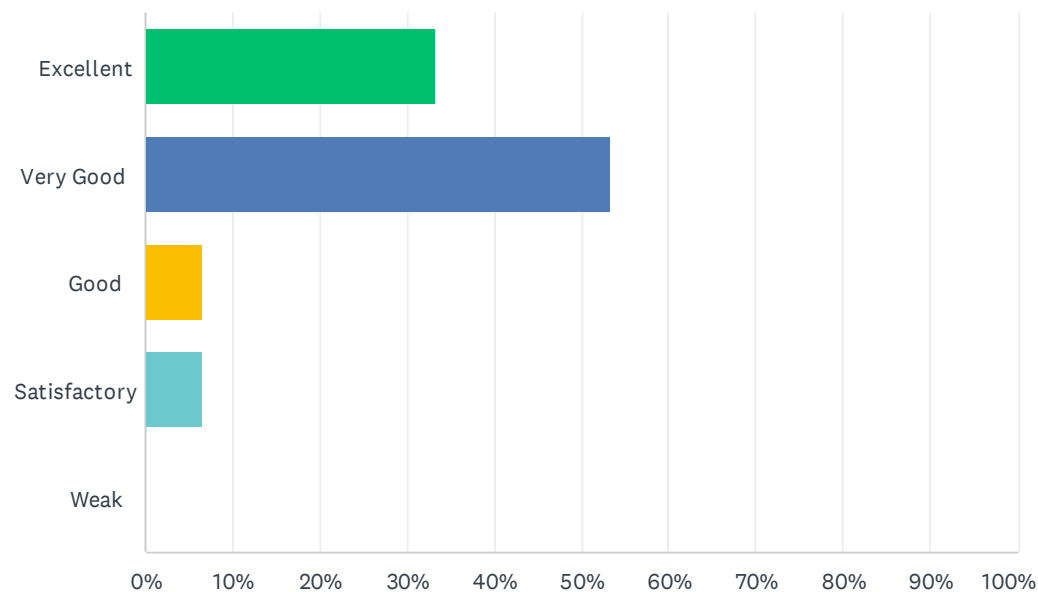
Answered: 33 Skipped: 0



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	90.91%	30
No	9.09%	3
TOTAL		33

Q2 Please rate your experience of the workshop overall:

Answered: 30 Skipped: 3



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Excellent	33.33%	10
Very Good	53.33%	16
Good	6.67%	2
Satisfactory	6.67%	2
Weak	0.00%	0
TOTAL		30

#	COMMENTS:	DATE
1	The presentations were well done and I learned a lot from them .	4/7/2022 1:12 PM

ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

2	It wasn't clear to me what the objective the workshop was.	4/7/2022 9:27 AM
3	Inspiring and I learned a lot	4/6/2022 8:31 PM
4	I thought the day was well structured but a bit long	4/6/2022 8:16 PM
5	Great dialogue about many overlapping interests, concerns and priorities; yet the divergence in different jurisdictional modes of operation was glaring; there seems to be good potential for cooperation among all parties yet there are still many challenges to overcome in terms of fostering collaboration; as an outcome, I see a general need for a conduit or mediating agency to establish the channels necessary to foster more locally responsive, regionally interconnected conservation community	4/6/2022 7:43 PM
6	Good discussions!	3/31/2022 11:05 AM
7	It was really helpful to hear stories from other organizations in terms of how they were managing information in their areas.	3/30/2022 6:00 PM
8	Very well run and interesting and relevant speakers.	3/30/2022 9:47 AM
9	innovative and so appreciated convening with others to share thoughts	3/30/2022 8:13 AM

Q3 Please share what you think worked well with the workshop.

Answered: 28 Skipped: 5

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	I found the combination of scientific/research updates as well as conservancy volunteer updates very positive and informative.	4/8/2022 8:10 AM
2	The sharing of information and concerns with other professionals especially the indigenous presenters, was very inspiring	4/7/2022 1:12 PM
3	Some of the presentations were relevant for our work. Interactions with individuals from other organizations is always positive for networking.	4/7/2022 9:27 AM
4	Ruth set the warm, respectful, collaborative tone with her guidance in her agenda email and in chairing the meeting. Joyce Williams, with her wise leadership, emphasized the importance of collaboration. Ruth's way to 'connect' the people sharing their projects by taking the mike to each, added a wonderful spark and element of surprise to the day - super idea.	4/6/2022 8:31 PM
5	The talks were very good and set the context well.	4/6/2022 8:16 PM
6	open dialogue organized around different themes within break-out groups definitely supported energetic, insightful and exciting dialogue	4/6/2022 7:43 PM
7	I appreciated the breakout rooms. The smaller groups provided the participants with a chance to speak and also have open dialogue on the topics of discussion.	4/6/2022 5:03 PM
8	The key note /featured speakers were excellent.	4/6/2022 3:56 PM
9	Breakout discussion groups were an effective way for more people to engage in the conversation and then share out.	4/6/2022 3:39 PM
10	The participants engaged each other with diverse comments and questions.	4/6/2022 3:37 PM
11	I really liked the speakers, I wish I was able to attend both workshops in the afternoon, but the one I did attend was fascinating.	4/6/2022 3:17 PM
12	I really enjoyed the break out rooms and networking with others on a smaller scale	4/6/2022 3:01 PM
13	The presentation on Mt. Tuam was excellent. The conversations with small groupers were also useful.	4/1/2022 3:23 PM
14	Talking about how better to collaborate.	4/1/2022 2:38 PM
15	interesting speakers, breakout sessions	3/31/2022 10:19 PM
16	The break-out groups were quite good and helped us hone in on what we want from the group.	3/31/2022 11:05 AM
17	I usually hate breakout sessions, but these were well run, inclusive, and very non threatening. Interested and informed facilitators and engaged participants	3/30/2022 6:00 PM

ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

18	Great presenters, well organized, thoughtful discussion groups, good breaks as Zoom is fatiguing!	3/30/2022 1:16 PM
19	Well facilitated, good breakout sessions, made connections	3/30/2022 10:30 AM
20	The Zoom platform worked well and the breakout rooms for discussions were a great experience.	3/30/2022 9:47 AM
21	Opportunities to Break out and discuss ideas with other attendees	3/30/2022 8:13 AM
22	Although many seemed to find the discussion groups very helpful I found them less do	3/30/2022 8:10 AM
23	Format and presenters were great!	3/29/2022 5:15 PM
24	Mix of presentations and dialogue.	3/29/2022 4:35 PM
25	The opportunity to share experiences with other conservation organizations doing work in this area was very valuable.	3/29/2022 4:11 PM
26	Nice to have a mix of speakers and break out sessions	3/29/2022 3:58 PM
27	Zoom. Some good speakers, esp Saltspring Island rep	3/29/2022 3:41 PM
28	Easy to access, and presenters knew their topic areas	3/29/2022 3:33 PM

Q4 How could the workshop have been improved or more useful for you?

Answered: 29 Skipped: 4

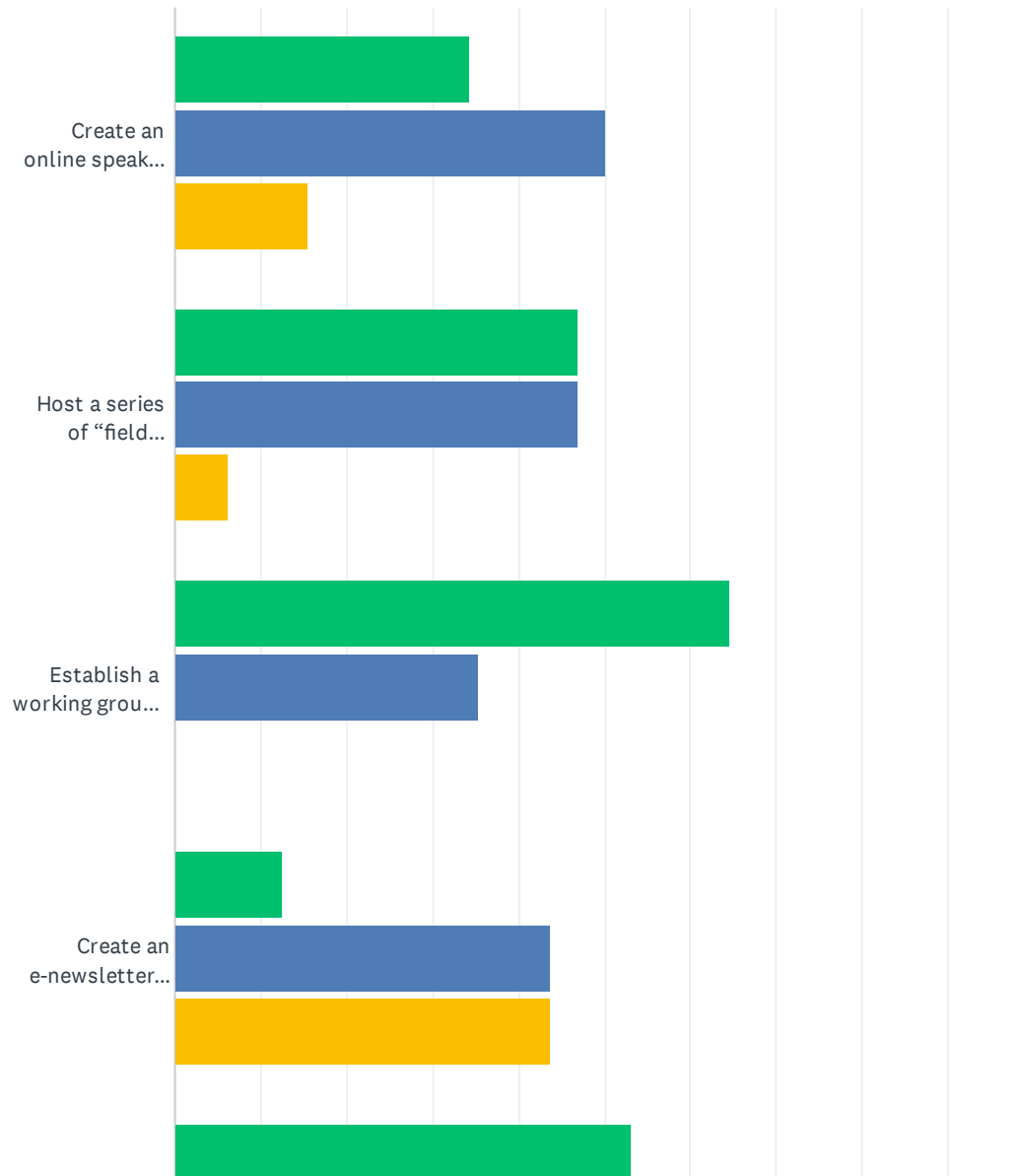
#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	I wish it could be in person - maybe next time.	4/8/2022 8:11 AM
2	by attending	4/7/2022 3:37 PM
3	There was so much information to share that it is now hard to remember all of it. Perhaps the Trust Conservancy could help to compile information that could be shared after the workshop.	4/7/2022 1:18 PM
4	I was unable to attend so I cannot speak to this. Unexpected field work called!	4/7/2022 1:01 PM
5	More focus on specific challenges around SAR work. Conversations were too broad level and unfocused. I left feeling like I didn't get that much out of it.	4/7/2022 9:28 AM
6	difficult to think of any improvements to suggest, it was very useful. I really appreciated learning about the Słwów7mesh initiatives	4/6/2022 8:34 PM
7	A bit shorter, smaller break out groups. More talks on specific species groups and more on restoration	4/6/2022 8:17 PM
8	Approaching the end, it wasn't really clear how all of that amazing dialogue would channel into results. The program might have been improved if there was a broader overview or context for understanding for how this dialogue would inform the ITC in their program or policy development. Granted, many of the ideas we discussed were BIG IDEAS which may be difficult to accommodate in this respect, but it would have been nice to leave with a better sense for the strategic purpose or organizational framework that these conversations fit into in terms of possible next steps.	4/6/2022 7:46 PM
9	More time for questions of keynote folks, perhaps also with a kind of panel or interview/MS set up to spool out on thoughts and ideas coming from the talks	4/6/2022 3:57 PM
10	Fewer presentations, and more facilitated discussion time tackling pre-set questions.	4/6/2022 3:39 PM
11	As the initial workshop for the project, this was an essential element. Perhaps as things progress, more specialized workshops for the various aspects would be useful.	4/6/2022 3:38 PM
12	As much as I appreciated the breakout rooms, I do not think they were the best use of my time.	4/6/2022 3:17 PM
13	In person and outdoors would be lovely	4/6/2022 3:02 PM
14	Not sure... but I think detailed discussions are more useful than generalized ones, as the devil is frequently in the details...	4/1/2022 3:28 PM
15	Further sharing of knowledge, data, projects, etc.	4/1/2022 2:39 PM
16	coffee and donuts	3/31/2022 10:24 PM
17	I wish I could have gone to both sessions! But I plan on watching the recording.	3/31/2022 11:06 AM

ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

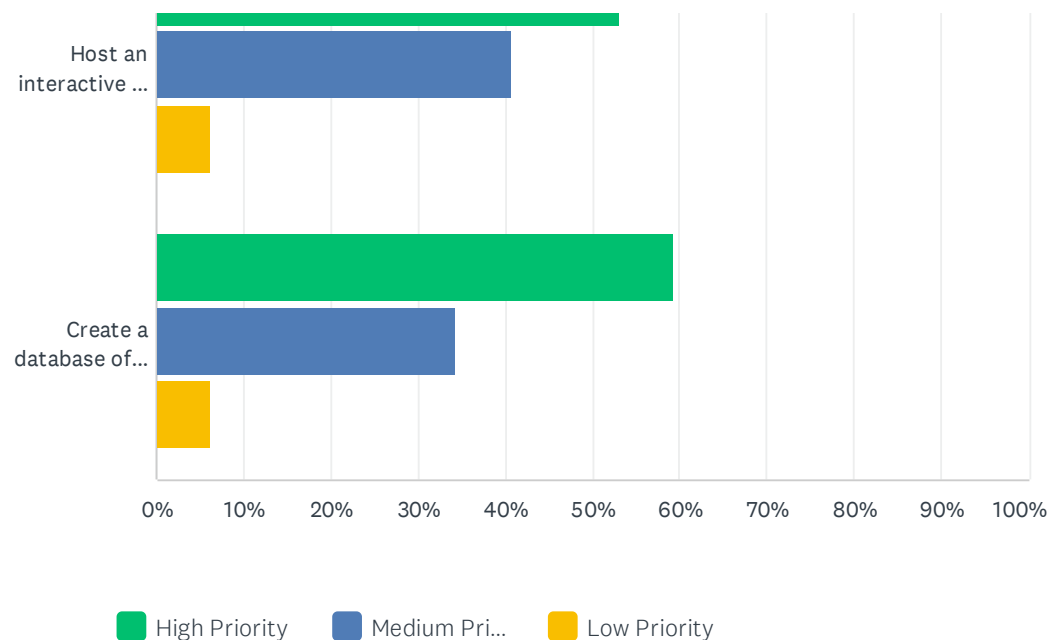
18	I don't know. It was a very good learning experience for me, so I think more exposure to this sort of event will be very helpful.	3/30/2022 6:01 PM
19	I found the connections made in the breakout group discussions to be a great opportunity to network with folks in the conservation community. Not sure if this should be part of the workshop but it would be wonderful to have an organized social/networking event to get to know the conservation neighbourhood	3/30/2022 1:21 PM
20	I can't think of anything specifically	3/30/2022 10:31 AM
21	Perhaps a few more shorter presentations to cover more specific topics and hear from more people in the day?	3/30/2022 9:48 AM
22	I think it would have been great to have a little bit of time where we could meet and get to know other people that work with/have an interest in SAR. A social networking slot of time in the schedule.	3/30/2022 8:15 AM
23	More presentations	3/30/2022 8:10 AM
24	I can't think of anything at the moment!	3/29/2022 5:15 PM
25	nothing I can think of	3/29/2022 4:35 PM
26	I liked the afternoon presentation, but wish there had been an option to jump between them or attend the first presentation in one session and the second presentation in the other.	3/29/2022 4:11 PM
27	It would have been better in person.	3/29/2022 3:58 PM
28	More clarity around the goal of the meeting. I wasn't sure at times.	3/29/2022 3:42 PM
29	It was great as was	3/29/2022 3:33 PM

Q5 Please rank the following possible “next steps” in order of priority for you:

Answered: 33 Skipped: 0



ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey



	HIGH PRIORITY	MEDIUM PRIORITY	LOW PRIORITY	TOTAL
Create an online speaker series to share information on topics of interest.	34.38% 11	50.00% 16	15.63% 5	32
Host a series of "field sessions" around the Salish Sea area to enable face-to-face networking and shared learning.	46.88% 15	46.88% 15	6.25% 2	32
Establish a working group to address challenges related to species and ecosystems at risk (including culturally significant species and ecosystems).	64.52% 20	35.48% 11	0.00% 0	31
Create an e-newsletter to share information.	12.50% 4	43.75% 14	43.75% 14	32
Host an interactive map showing who is working where, on what projects.	53.13% 17	40.63% 13	6.25% 2	32
Create a database of expertise (by topic and geographic area).	59.38% 19	34.38% 11	6.25% 2	32

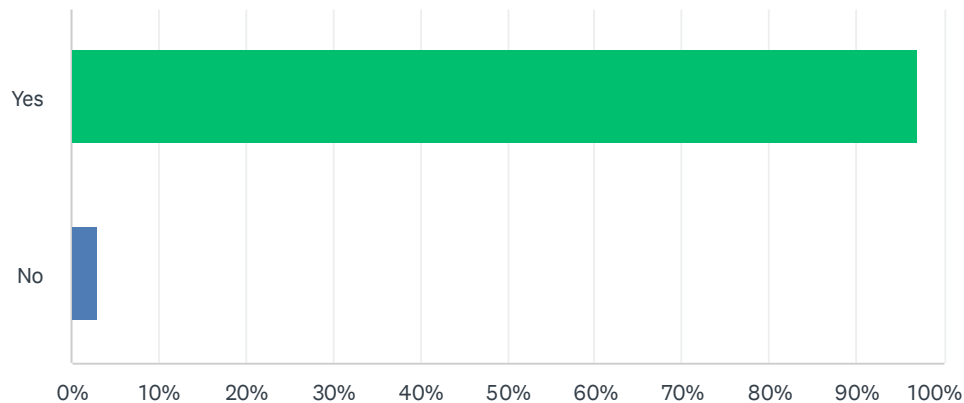
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	of most importance is how to build meaningful relationships and partnership with local indigenous groups. How to apply for funds to support building trust and set up long term partnerships	4/6/2022 8:19 PM

ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

2	emulating Transition Saltspring's RIEP format and structure would be highly recommended. It is lively, dynamic, informal and very informative. Plus it is nurturing new connections and relationships. SAR needs this in the IT region, not more government process and structure and reportage. That will bog things down.	4/6/2022 4:01 PM
3	Interactive maps are great, although I think the RNS program at UVic (or another regional org?) is already working on maps of restoration projects, so it's worth making sure that this work isn't redundant...	4/1/2022 3:29 PM
4	Identifying funding opportunities and/or partnerships.	4/1/2022 2:41 PM
5	Create a working statement that goes to government, to use for advocacy and legislative change.	3/31/2022 11:07 AM
6	As far as I am aware, the focus on culturally significant species and ecosystems is relatively new (vs. just SAR as quantified by governments and species experts), and I think this idea could use a lot more time and resources to get established as a mainstream conservation focus!	3/30/2022 9:51 AM
7	Develop specific thematic areas to focus the efforts more- eg reptiles vs. Avian. Trees vs shrubs, allows more specificity	3/29/2022 3:44 PM

Q6 Would you like to attend similar workshops in the future?

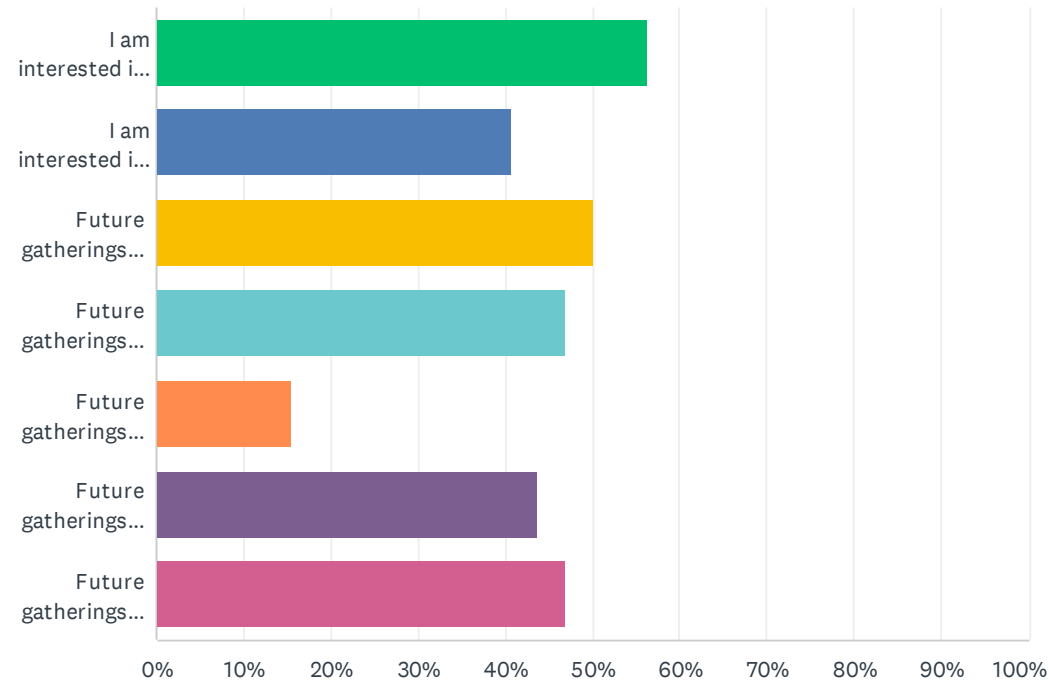
Answered: 33 Skipped: 0



ANSWER CHOICES		RESPONSES	
Yes		96.97%	32
No		3.03%	1
TOTAL			33

Q7 To help inform what future workshops could look like please check all that apply to you:

Answered: 32 Skipped: 1



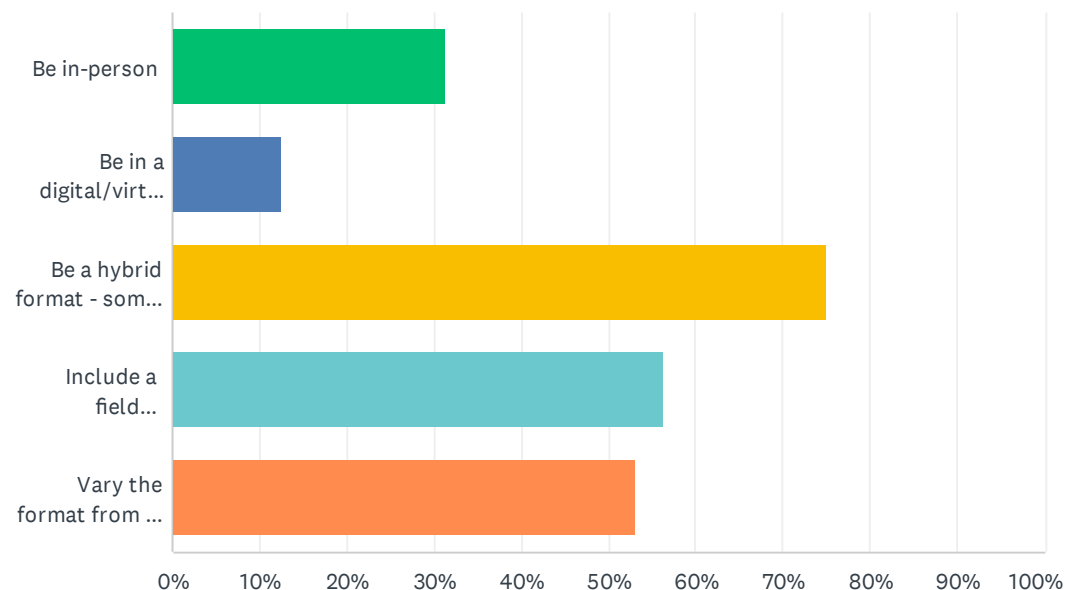
ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
I am interested in attending annual gatherings.	56.25%	18
I am interested in attending bi-annual gatherings.	40.63%	13
Future gatherings should include participants from all over the Salish Sea	50.00%	16
Future gatherings should focus on the Islands Trust Area.	46.88%	15
Future gatherings should focus on more localized areas.	15.63%	5
Future gatherings should be full day events.	43.75%	14
Future gatherings should be half day events.	46.88%	15
Total Respondents: 32		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Future gatherings should be in person (I know, COVID....). They should focus on team building and provide lots of opportunity for individuals to gather with those who are working on similar projects. Make lots of time in the schedule for participant-led conversations. Bring people together and they will talk about the things that need talking about.	4/7/2022 11:15 AM
2	I welcome the concept of including participants from all over the Salish Sea because ecologically we are in the same region. As you likely intend, it is worthwhile to vary the focus, group size and area of gatherings over time. All of above have value.	4/6/2022 8:49 PM
3	finding synergies so that we all know what other islands are doing, or on southern Vancouver Island. Involve more academics and grad students.	4/6/2022 8:21 PM
4	When I refer to all over the Salish Sea, I mean on both sides of the "border."	4/6/2022 5:08 PM
5	Lets keep the momentum going!	3/31/2022 11:08 AM

Q8 Would you prefer future gatherings to (check all that apply):

Answered: 32 Skipped: 1



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Be in-person	31.25%	10
Be in a digital/virtual format	12.50%	4
Be a hybrid format - some virtual and in-person options	75.00%	24
Include a field component/tour	56.25%	18
Vary the format from one event to the next	53.13%	17
Total Respondents: 32		

#	OTHER (PLEASE CLARIFY):	DATE
1	Field components are good, just like presentations can be useful. However, due to the diversity of organizations and	4/7/2022 11:15 AM

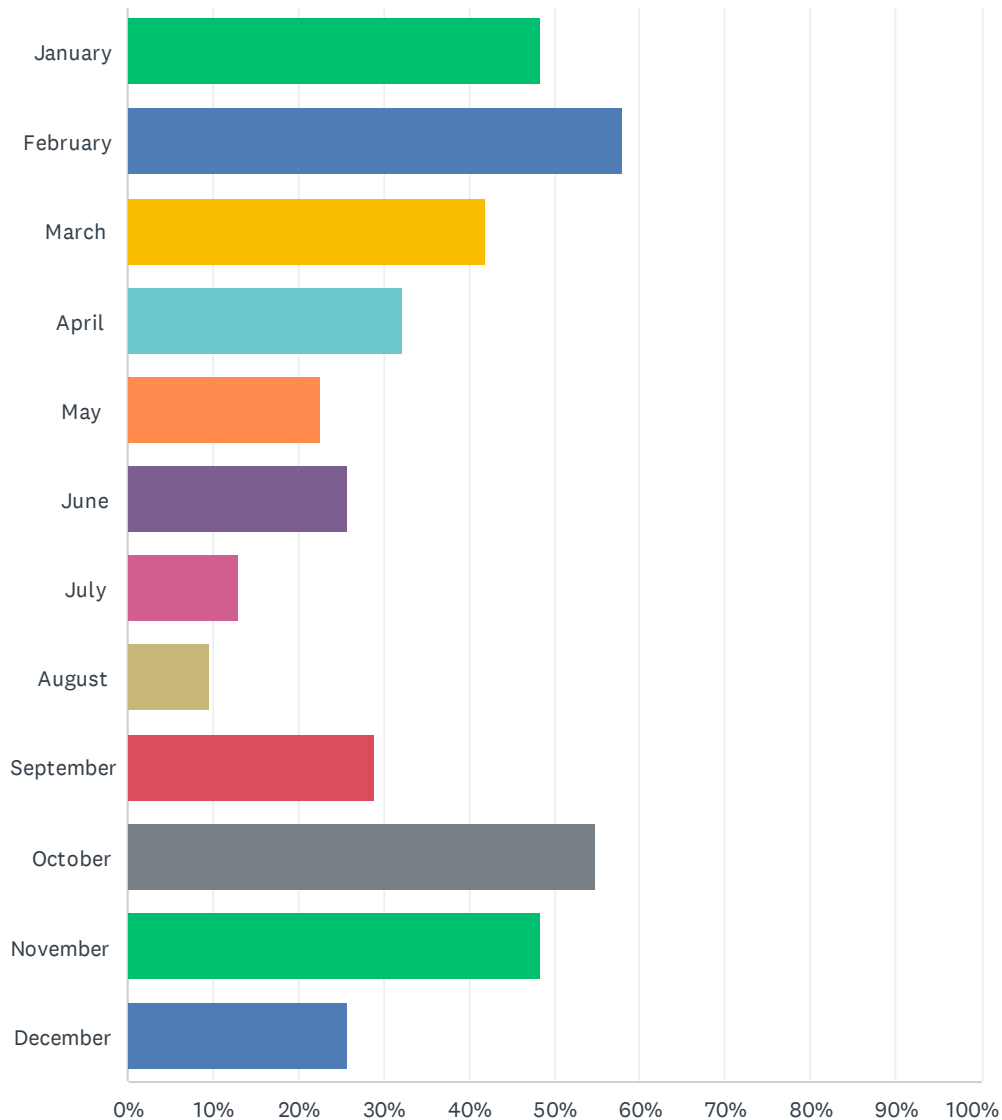
ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

individual roles in organizations, inevitably any given field tour or talk will not be relevant for many in attendance. That's why it's important to create space for participants to direct the conversation. Choosing breakout groups helps, more options the better.

2	When I ticked "field component" I meant I like the work party concept where we work alongside each other doing something practical to contribute.	4/6/2022 8:49 PM
3	I think the format should serve the purpose of the gathering	4/6/2022 7:49 PM

Q9 When is the best time for you to attend events/workshops during the year? Please select at least three months which work best for your availability.

Answered: 31 Skipped: 2



ITC Species at Risk Workshop - Post Event Survey

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
January	48.39%	15
February	58.06%	18
March	41.94%	13
April	32.26%	10
May	22.58%	7
June	25.81%	8
July	12.90%	4
August	9.68%	3
September	29.03%	9
October	54.84%	17
November	48.39%	15
December	25.81%	8
Total Respondents: 31		

Q10 Any other feedback or comments you would like to share with us?

Answered: 15 Skipped: 18

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	The moderator was very skilled and overall I found it an excellent workshop	4/8/2022 8:14 AM
2	can you include information on any policies or actions that would help landowners overcome barriers and recognize that their actions can contribute public goods/environmental services but that they should not be expected to cover all the costs and administrative burdens.	4/7/2022 3:41 PM
3	Thank you very much for your hard work.	4/7/2022 1:21 PM
4	The workshop was well organized and communications were clear. Thank you for creating an opportunity for the broader conservation community to interact.	4/7/2022 11:16 AM
5	Yes, a warm THANK YOU VERY MUCH! to all involved.	4/6/2022 8:50 PM
6	Enjoyed "meeting" new people from other islands but felt somewhat isolated bc as a "newby" it seemed like everyone knew each other and in some ways it didn't seem very welcoming to those who have not been involved to date.	4/6/2022 8:22 PM
7	Thank you for hosting a brilliant workshop with so many inspiring and resourceful participants. I hope that these conversations can catalyze positive transformations in how we collectively reach our conservation goals in the region.	4/6/2022 7:50 PM
8	I appreciate the opportunity to have participated in the workshop and look forward to future workshops and learning more about the work that is being conducted by the various organizations throughout the Salish Sea.	4/6/2022 5:09 PM
9	If another workshop or gathering is planned. Half-day to 6 hours is plenty of time. Otherwise, it is too tiring. I am not a fan of breakout groups (in person and on-Zoom)! They feel like something in -fashion for facilitator 101, that everyone does thinking they are useful. But I know of no one who likes these breakouts!! They feel too manipulated (re: questions to answer and report back to the group), are underwhelming in terms of discussion/engagement/ results with folks. It is awkward for most I feel. The "talkers will talk", and in larger group of all attending -- and with good encouraging facilitating and drawing people out in various ways (polls, messaging comment boxes), then all benefit from listening and learning through the dialogue shared.	4/6/2022 4:12 PM
10	Thanks so much for hosting this event, and for the excellent facilitation. I know what it takes to put together an event of this size, and you did a grand job.	4/6/2022 3:42 PM
11	Thanks for everything. Time to get youth working on stewardship!	3/31/2022 10:27 PM
12	Thanks! This is so needed!	3/31/2022 11:08 AM
13	Thanks	3/30/2022 10:35 AM
14	Thank you!	3/30/2022 9:53 AM



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 24, 2022

From: Kathryn Martell, Ecosystem Protection Specialist **Date Prepared:** April 28, 2022

SUBJECT: Bull Kelp mapping

PURPOSE:

To update the Board about the Islands Trust Conservancy's (ITC) new bull kelp canopy mapping data for the Islands Trust Area.

BACKGROUND:

The [ITC Regional Conservation Plan](#) (2018-2027) includes the following goal and objective:

Goal 1: Identify, investigate and communicate about important natural areas to generate action on conservation priorities

Objective 1.1: Identify data that will support better decision-making for land securement and land management and collaborate with partners to source and acquire it

Under Actions for Objective 1.1, the current Regional Conservation Plan (RCP) Work Plan includes "Explore options for mapping of Bull Kelp". Bull kelp is an annual species and both presence and abundance of kelp beds can be quite variable from year to year. Detailed mapping can provide a 'snapshot' in time of bull kelp beds, however, unlike with eelgrass beds, presence in any given year may not be indicative of presence, absence, or abundance of kelp beds in future years.

In 2021, the Islands Trust completed eelgrass mapping throughout the Islands Trust Area using ShoreZone aerial imagery (collected in 2018, 2020, and 2021 in different parts of the Islands Trust Area). ITC entered into a small contract (\$4,948, from ITC's Ecosystem Mapping budget) for canopy kelp beds to be mapped at the same time, using the imagery collected for the Islands Trust eelgrass contract.

Bull Kelp Polygon Mapping

The contractor defined the shape and position of each area of Bull Kelp (*Nereocystis leutkeana*) canopy kelp beds and made an estimate of the density of bull kelp plants within each polygon. It is important to note there was no field work done to ground-truth the mapping. These data have now been incorporated into Islands Trust mapping resources (TAPIS and MapIT). Some notable findings:

- Bull Kelp was far more abundant in the southern portion of the Gulf Islands area with very little being noted north of Galiano Island except in areas with high current, such as Porlier Pass (between Galiano and Valdes Islands) and False Narrows (between Mudge and Gabriola Islands).
- There was no Bull Kelp observed around Lasqueti, Denman or Hornby Islands or off any of the islands in Howe Sound, despite there being rocky habitat and wave exposures conducive to canopy kelp growth. In Howe Sound, Bull Kelp is known to be rare (see <https://ocean.org/blog/shedding-light-on-the-local-kelp-environment/>).

BC Kelp Resiliency Project

In March 2021, the Board reviewed information about the BC Kelps Resiliency Project (BCKelpR) at the University of Victoria (<http://uvicspectral.com/kelp>), a partnership that is conducting research to better understand kelp dynamics across coastal BC (briefing attached). ITC has joined this partnership project

and assisted with preparing a multi-year funding proposal to NSERC (National Science and Engineering Research Council) under their Alliance grants stream (https://www.nserc-crsng.gc.ca/innovate-innover/alliance-alliance/index_eng.asp). On March 28, 2022, the lead researcher received notification that the grant has been awarded. ITC has not committed further budget or staff time at this point.

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Link to Islands Trust MAP IT to view new bull kelp mapping:
<http://mapit.islandstrust.bc.ca/Html5Viewer/Index.html?configBase=http://mapit.islandstrust.bc.ca/Geocortex/Essentials/REST/sites/MapIT/viewers/MapIT/virtualdirectory/Resources/Config/Default&runworkflow=Startup&Proceed=Prop>
2. Briefing Note to ITC Board for March 5, 2021, *ITC involvement in BC Kelp Resiliency Project*

FOLLOW-UP:

- The report will be made available on the Islands Trust website.
- As the BCKelpR project evolves, ITC staff will update the Board once we have determined ITC's contribution, role, and expected outcomes and timelines.

Prepared By: Kathryn Martell, Ecosystem Protection Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 10, 2022



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** March 30, 2021
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** March 15, 2021
SUBJECT: ITC involvement with BC Kelp Resiliency Project

PURPOSE:

To update the Board about ITC involvement with the BC Kelp Resiliency Project, a UVic-led coalition research project to define bull kelp dynamics across the BC Coast.

BACKGROUND:

The [ITC Regional Conservation Plan](#) (2018-2027) includes the following goal and objective:

Goal 1: Identify, investigate and communicate about important natural areas to generate action on conservation priorities

Objective 1.1: Identify data that will support better decision-making for land securement and land management and collaborate with partners to source and acquire it

The current RCP Work Plan, under Objective 1.1, also includes these Actions:

- Develop partnership to complete forage fish mapping
- Complete forage fish mapping if partnership established / funding available
- Explore options for mapping of Bull Kelp

For several years, ITC staff has been actively looking for partnership opportunities to fill gaps in our knowledge and mapping of nearshore ecosystems, including eelgrass beds, kelp beds, and forage fish spawning areas. In 2012-2014 the ITC partnered with SeaChange Marine Conservation Society and the Islands Trust to create eelgrass mapping for the Islands Trust area. In 2013-2019, the ITC worked with contractors to complete forage fish spawning habitat assessments for several islands. Mapping of bull kelp has been a priority, but suitable partners and methods have not been available.

The ITC Board has also directed staff to determine how to adapt our work as a land trust in light of project climate change impacts (both how protected areas are managed and how we might adapt securement priorities to support regional biodiversity, based upon these impacts).

Recently, the ITC was asked to join the BC Kelp Resiliency Project (BCKelpR) spearheaded by Dr. Maycira Costa at the University of Victoria's Spectral Laboratory (<http://uvicspectral.com/>). Dr. Costa and her students are conducting research to better understand kelp dynamics across coastal British Columbia—what are the past, present, and future drivers of change across both time and space? One over-arching goal of this research is to determine both the current status of kelp habitats and their capacity for resilience (resistance and/or recovery) with climate change (see project summary: Spatial-temporal kelp resilience project (<http://uvicspectral.com/kelp>)). An area of the southern Salish Sea is the current pilot study area.

Dr. Costa has gathered multiple partners for this project and is currently preparing a multi-year funding proposal to NSERC (National Science and Engineering Research Council) under their Alliance grants stream (https://www.nserc-crsng.gc.ca/innovate-innover/alliance-alliance/index_eng.asp). As explained on the Alliance grants website, “These grants support research projects led by strong, complementary, collaborative teams that will generate new knowledge and accelerate the application of research results to create benefits for Canada.”

ITC staff is working with Dr. Costa to define how ITC will contribute to this partnership. Currently, we have identified the following potential involvement:

- Share ITC and IT data related to shorelines, including eel grass, bull kelp, and forage fish spawning habitat mapping;
- Act as a liaison where possible between ITC partners and the SPECTRAL lab researchers to assist them to secure other data;
- Assist with developing key research questions to support ITC’s conservation efforts;
- Advise SPECTRAL lab researcher about ITC potential uses of research results to ensure project design and implementation meets ITC needs;
- Funding support through Ecosystem Mapping budget.

Project Development is underway as part of compiling the grant application, expected to be submitted in early April; typical time for review and approval of these NSERC Alliance grants is 3-4 months from submission. ITC will not commit budget or staff time until the 2nd or 3rd quarter of the 2021/22 fiscal year, aside from assisting with developing the grant proposal.

ATTACHMENT(S):

1. Draft BCKelpR Project Description for NSERC Alliance Grant Proposal

FOLLOW-UP:

- ITC staff will work with Dr. Costa and other partners to review project parameters and NSERC Alliance application.
- ITC staff will update the Board once we have determined ITC’s contribution, role, and expected outcomes and timelines
- ITC Staff have advised the Director of Regional Planning Services and the Director of Trust Area Services of the project as both Regional Planning Committee and Trust Programs Committee have expressed interest in kelp mapping. The Island Trust CAO has also been notified as kelp mapping is included in the Islands Trust Strategic Plan.

Prepared By: Kathryn Martell, Ecosystem Protection Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / March 22, 2021



Denman Conservancy Association

P.O. Box 60, Denman Island, B.C. V0R 1T0

17 March 2022

Islands Trust Conservancy Board

Dear Conservancy Board Members,

Denman Conservancy Association supports Canada's worthy 30 by 30 aim to increase preserved conservation land this decade. We have great hope that Denman Island can achieve this specific target for protected land on our Island.

There are four crown land parcels on Denman Island that are orphaned conservation properties. Two of these parcels are adjacent to ITC's Morrison Marsh NR, another contains a section of Valens Brook just upstream of Valens Brook NR and the fourth is a rock quarry site that has been returning to nature for over 100 years and is adjacent to a DCA covenant area. Maps and additional brief descriptions of the considerable conservation values of each of these properties is appended.

The four properties are considered 'orphans' because they were, as part of the establishment of Denman Provincial Park in 2010, subject to all the administrative steps to allow them to be part of the Park. However BC Parks decided in the end that these four individual parcels would not be suitable for Park purposes. At present the orphan parcels are Crown land with Conservation status and zoning.

DCA is very concerned that conservation land, without the management and monitoring normally provided for such land by each of our organizations, is subject to encroachment and degradation. While these properties may be considered for designation under the Province's CDF program, giving additional protection, that program does not provide the management and planning that DCA seeks for these properties.

We are aware that ITC has had an administrative policy that strictly limited the number of crown land parcels sought to be acquired at one time. We urge you to reconsider this policy in the case of these four orphaned properties, taking into account the increased ambition of our governments for preservation and the possible funding that may thereby be available. Alternatively a formal arrangement to manage and monitor the properties could be sought if they are to be designated under the CDF program.

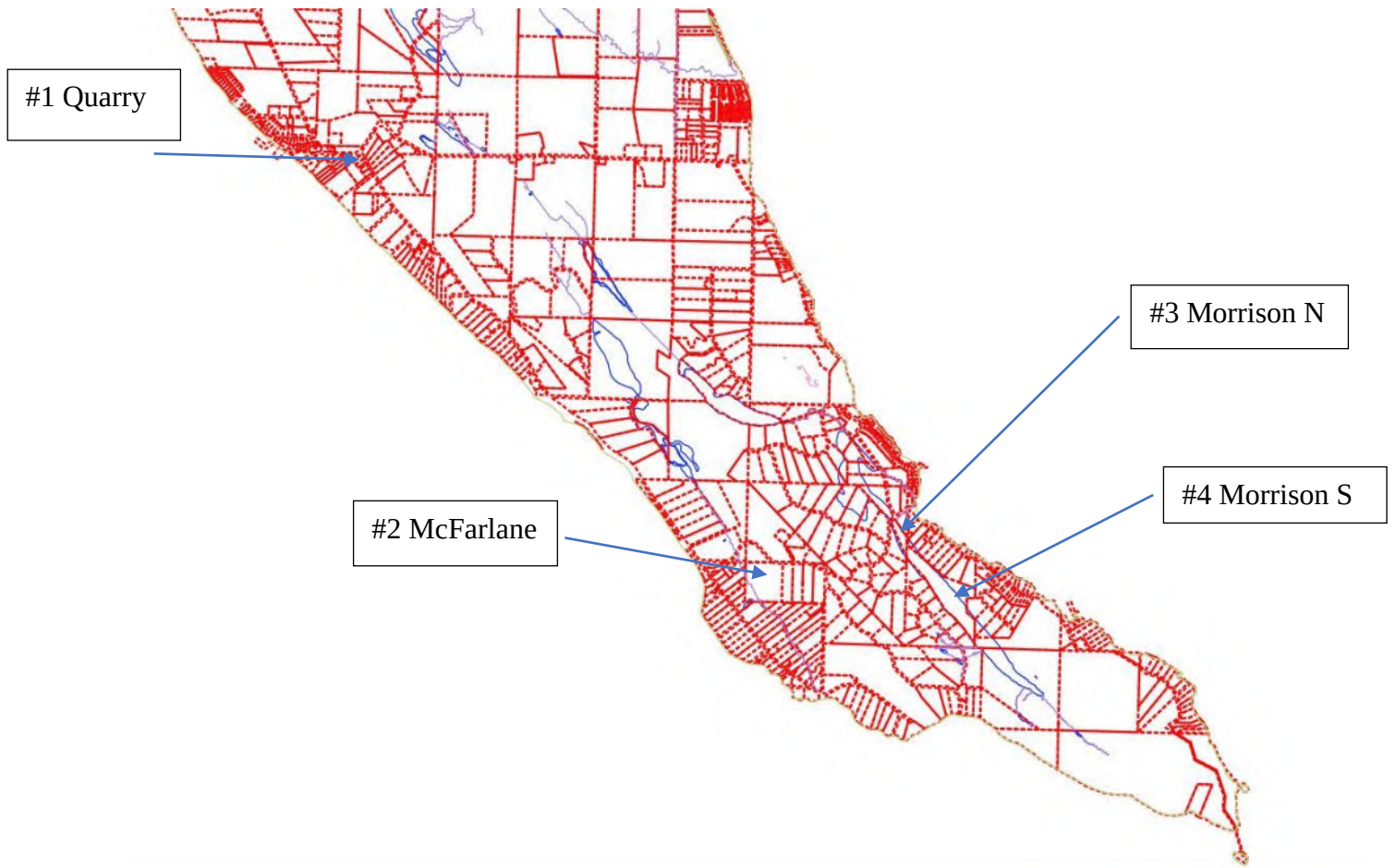
Considering the above extraordinary factors DCA requests that ITC proceed to formalize the protection and management, preferably by the acquisition and establishment as Nature Reserves, of the four 'orphaned' crown land parcels on Denman Island.

Yours truly,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "John Miller".

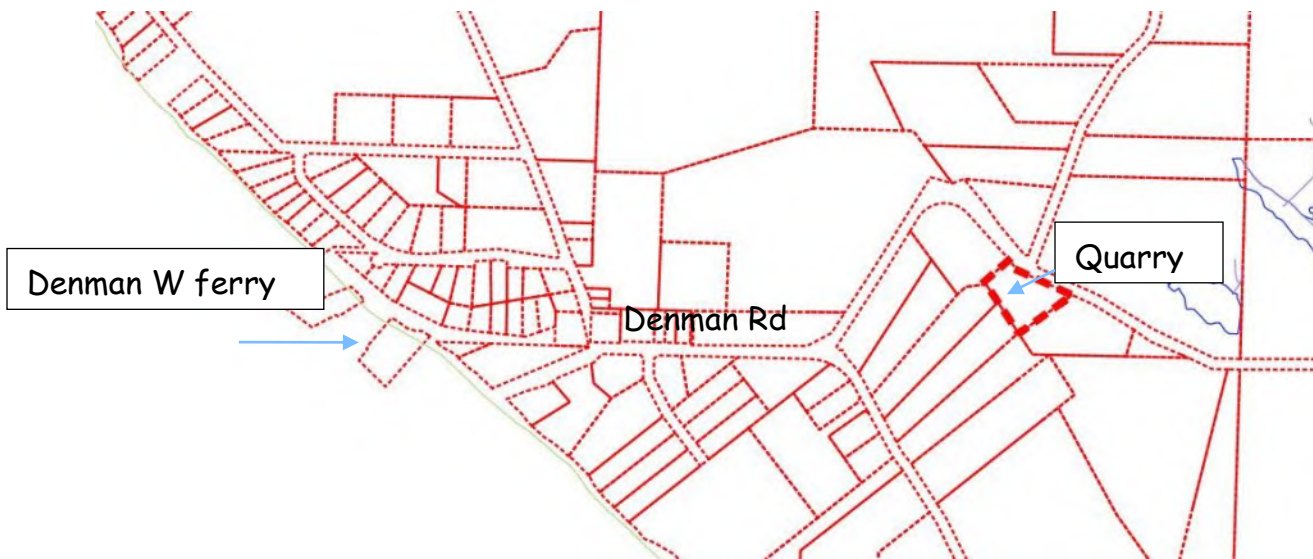
----- Director,
for Denman Conservancy Association Board

Denman FLNRO Conservation Status Crown Parcels



Quarry Crown Land #1

Location:



Arial view:



FLNRO Order of Minister of Environment transfer information March 2015:

1. That part of Section 18, Denman Island, Nanaimo District, shown as "Return to Crown - Historic Site" on Plan 30791, 1.05 hectares, No PIN

Islands Trust Map Data:

PID: NPD-022-367

DESCRIPT: PART SHOWN RETURNED TO CROWN HISTORIC SITE, SECTION 18,
DENMAN ISLAND, NANAIMO DISTRICT, PLAN 30791.

HECTARES: 1.04456422566

PLAN_NUM: RTC 30791

ZONING: CN

ZONING_DES: Conservation

ZONING_CLA: Community

STATUS: Crown

ImprovValu: the Quarry

Description:

The Denman quarry is in the central part of a coastal bluff that is the steep ridge comprising the "backbone" of Denman Island. The land consists of spectacular sandstone quarried cliff-faces that drop steeply from adjacent to Denman Rd to the bench land below. The quarry is adjacent to land held under a conservation covenant by the Denman Conservancy Association that is part of the Canadian Ecological Gifts Program¹ and is on the property of Denman Island Chocolate. The site has remnant moss-covered sandstone blocks, with a hanging garden of mosses, lichens, ferns and flowering plants on the cliff walls, topped by a couple of Garry oak trees. A few large Douglas-firs and Big leaf maples are present within and on the steep rock-walls.

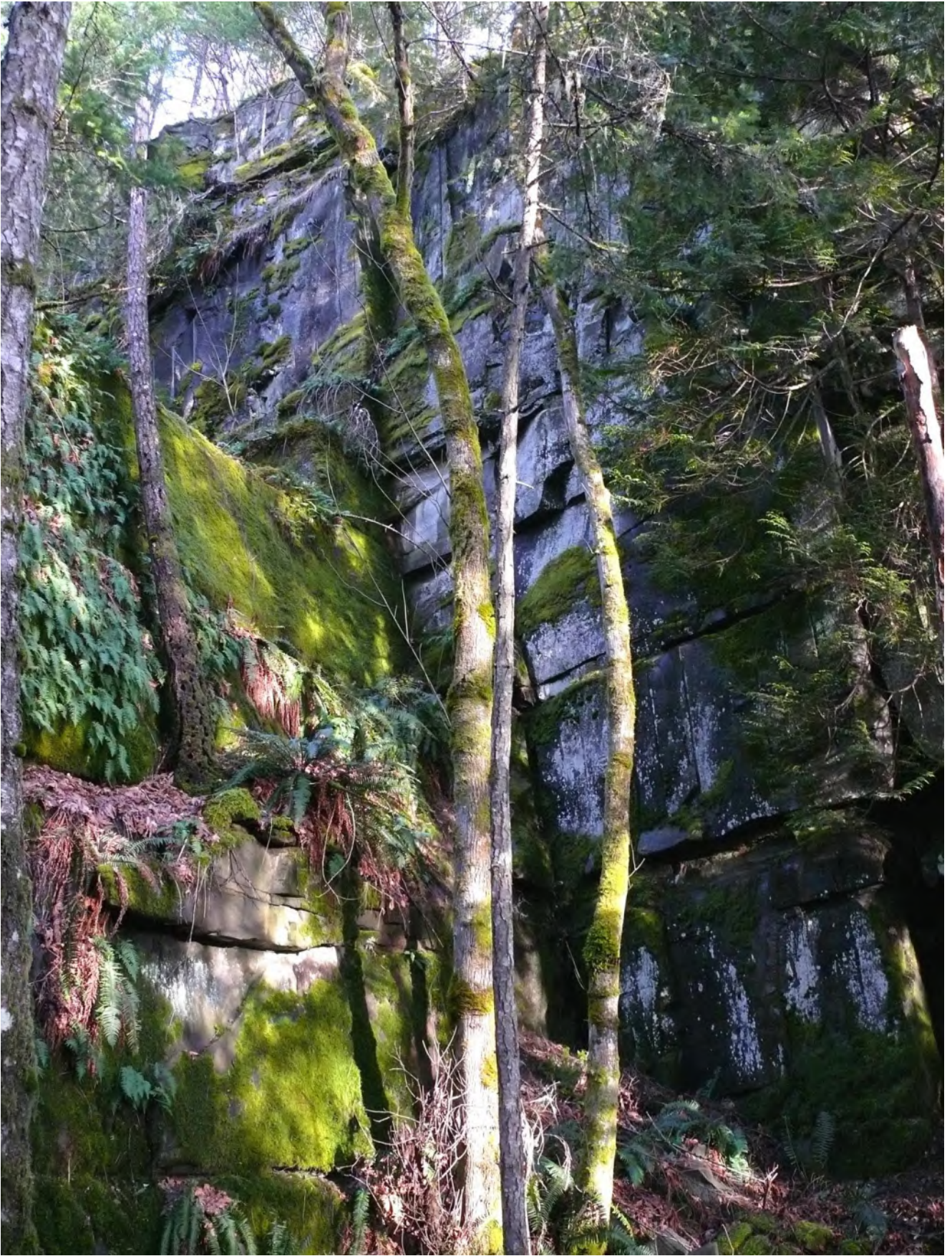
The quarry company began around 1907, operated successfully for about six years, but closed at the outbreak of World War I². Production had slowed as the sandstone blocks on buildings began to have a streaky, silty appearance and showed signs of weathering. During the operational period, several buildings were built and a huge derrick was used to move the blocks. There was a wide-gauge railway track running from the quarry, across the lower slope of the conservation covenant property to the base of the hill, where some of the concrete foundation-remnants are present. From there the railway turned and ran 0.5 mile, crossing Lacon Rd., to a wharf at the water front, where the loading and barging of the blocks took place. Sandstone blocks from this quarry were used in Vancouver to build the old normal School, part of the old post office and the Royal Bank of Canada. Blocks also were used in Victoria for several buildings including part of Victoria high school.



**Remnant sandstone
blocks on quarry
floor**

¹ <http://www.ec.gc.ca/pde-egp/> Ecological Gifts Program which accepts ecologically sensitive lands to 'protect nature and leave a legacy for future generations'

² Quarry information from Isbister, W.A. My Ain Folk. Denman Island 1875-1975. Printed by E.W. Bickle Ltd, Comox, BC.



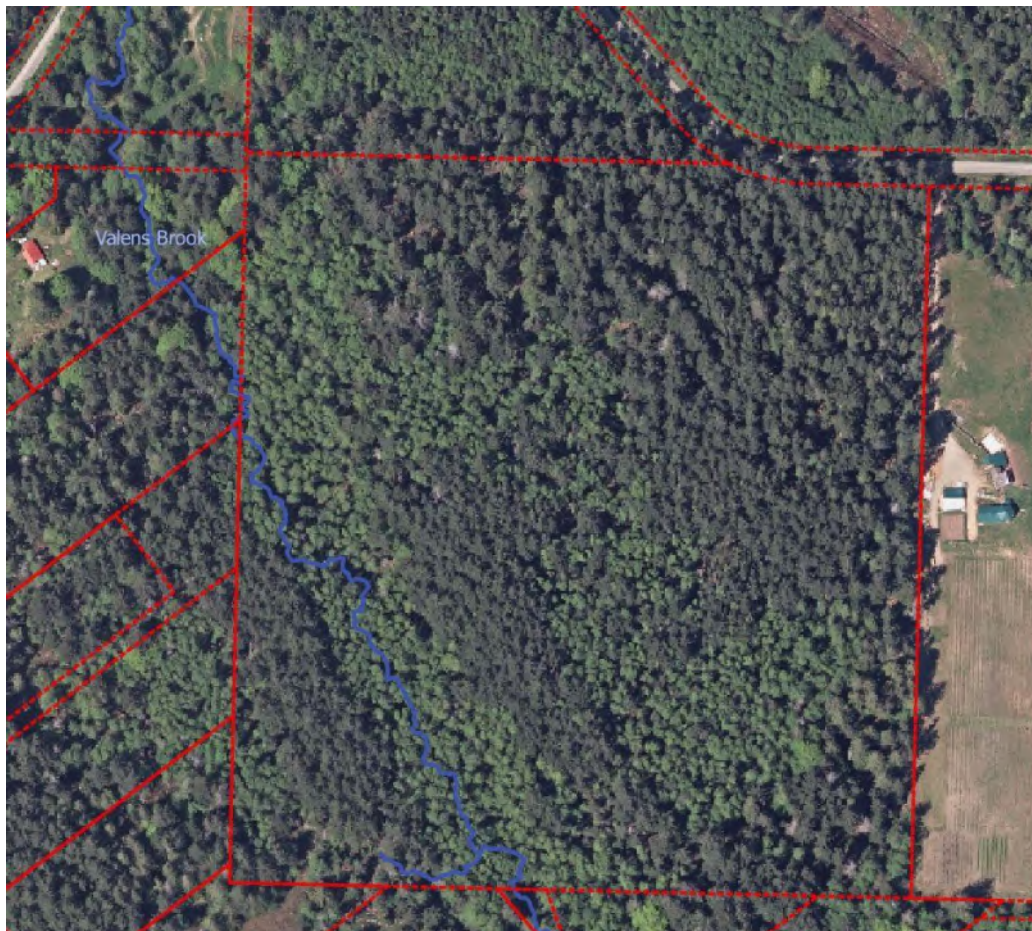
Old Quarry sandstone rock face

McFarlane Crown Land #2

Location:



Arial view:



FLNRO Order of Minister of Environment transfer information March 2015:

Northwest ¼ of Northwest ¼ of Section 6, Denman Island, Nanaimo District, 16.19 hectares, PIN: 418281

Islands Trust Map Data - McFarlane Crown Land

PID: CRO-022-771

HECTARES: 15.01403451510

ACRES: 37.10048726220

ZONING: CN

ZONING_DES: Conservation

ZONING_CLA: Community

STATUS: Crown

Description:

The Valens Brook Conservation land – McFarlane Crown Land is crossed on the diagonal by Denman's second largest salmon spawning creek, Valens Brook. Both Coho salmon and cutthroat trout are present in the creek. The property is completely forested. Most of the forest is approximately 100 year-old Douglas-fir. Mature Red alder stands are present in wet depressions and drainage areas, and mixed riparian forest surrounds the creek. Sixteen species at risk and four rare ecological communities have been identified in adjacent Valens Brook land parcels and these may also use or be present on this land.

The topography of the property changes from northeast to southwest. The northeast half of the land is an upper bench of Douglas-fir forest. From the bench, the land drops with varying steepness towards the southwest, down to Valens Brook. Additional coniferous forest is present in the southwest section of the land, on the west side of Valens Brook. The northeast corner borders McFarlane Rd and an old driveway crosses the corner of this property into the adjacent parcel.



Old driveway
off
McFarlane Rd
at northeast
corner
&
Conservation
Area sign

The McFarlane Crown land is just 300m north of the Islands Trust's Valens Brook Nature Reserve. In addition, small 'Return to Crown' (from subdivision) portions of land along the creek are present over four of the six narrow properties that lie between the Reserve and the McFarlane Crown land. The conservation plan for the area is to make the Nature Reserve into a Conservation salmon-stream greenway along the creek, by gradually adding portions of creek-side-properties to the two that were donated to create the current Reserve.



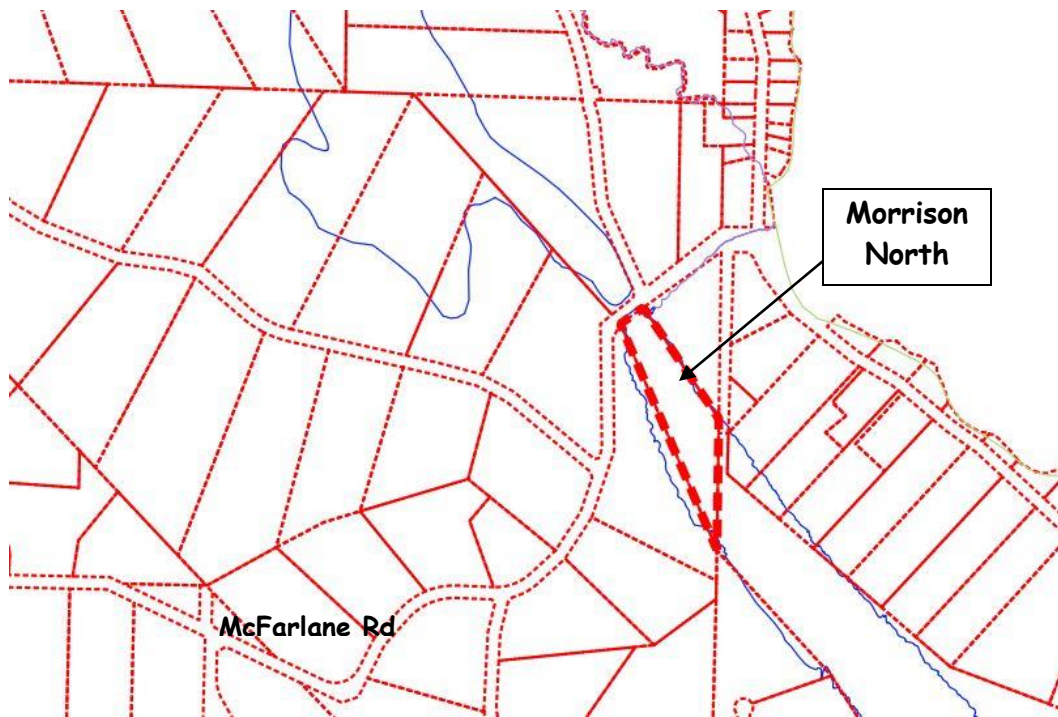
McFarlane Crown forest



McFarlane Crown - Valens Brook

Morrison North Crown Land #3

Location:



Arial view:



FLNRO Order of Minister of Environment transfer information March 2015:

3. That part of Parcel A, South 1/2 of Section 9 and Northeast 1/4 of Section 6, Denman Island, Nanaimo District, shown as "Return to Crown" on Plan 31399, 2.217 hectares, No PIN

Islands Trust Map Data:

PID: CRO-022-726

DESCRIPT: PORTION SHOWN RETURNED TO CROWN, SECTION 9, DENMAN ISLAND, NANAIMO DISTRICT, PLAN

HECTARES: 2.21699520374

ZONING: PK

ZONING_DES: Park

ZONING_CLA: Community

STATUS: Crown

Description:

Morrison North is the north end of Morrison Marsh, a shallow open water wetland with sedges, rushes and other marsh vegetation along the edges. The marsh abuts McFarlane Road to the north. The outflow is in the northeast corner and flows east adjacent to the road and empties into Lambert Channel. The water level of the marsh is maintained at the current level (approximately 0.8m) by a weir at the outflow, managed by Ducks Unlimited. The weir was the result of a project, begun in 1985, involving Ducks Unlimited, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and the marsh's surrounding landowners. Beavers have also contributed their own dam to controlling the outflow.

This property is immediately adjacent to #4 Morrison South, which is only 70m north of the Islands Trust's Morrison Marsh Nature Reserve. Small portions of three properties occupy the 70m of marsh between Morrison South and the Reserve.

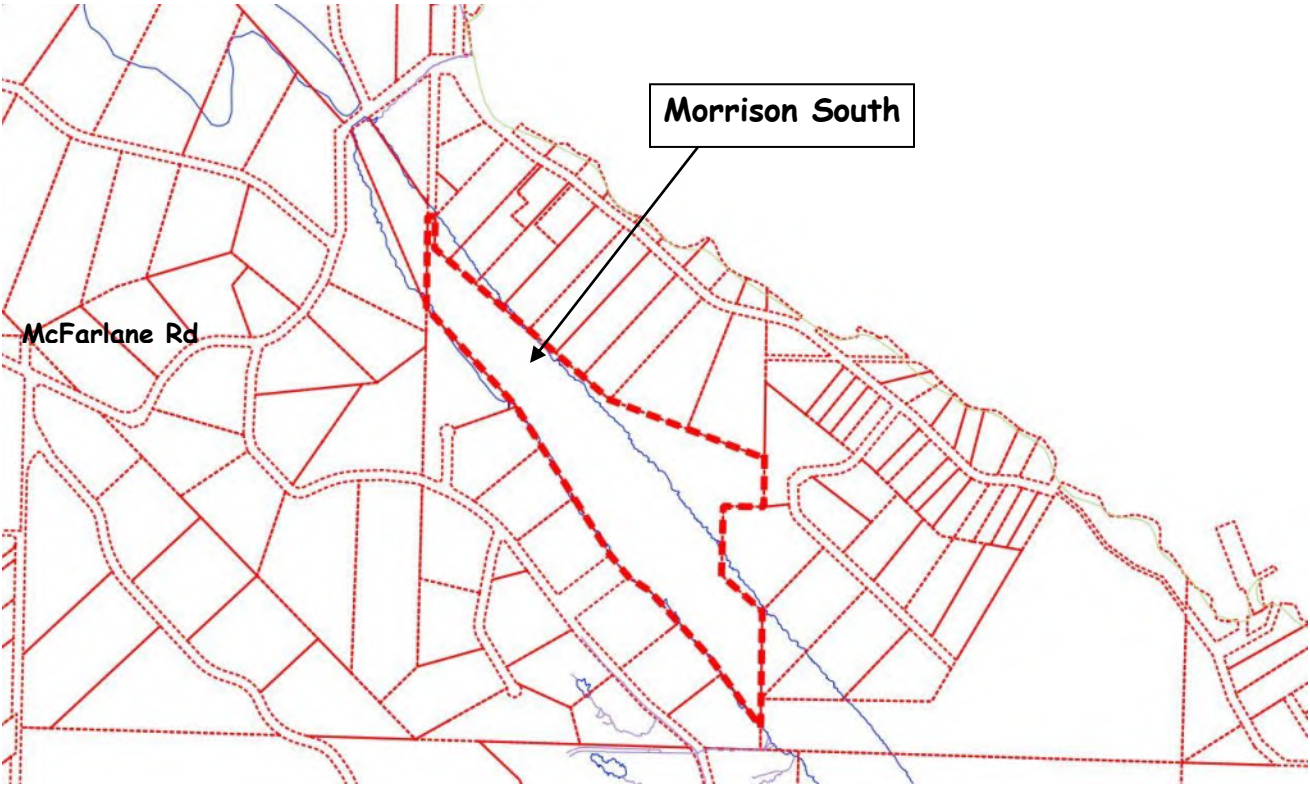
Wetlands on small gulf islands are of particular ecological significance. The marsh is an important home and fresh water source for an abundant array of wildlife and plants, and also provides water for various private properties along the marsh. Over-wintering and nesting waterfowl use the marsh, including trumpeter swans, great blue herons, Canada geese, rails and a wide variety of ducks. Beaver, otter and mink regularly use the marsh, as do many resident and neotropical-migrant birds, northern red-legged frogs, chorus frogs, a variety of salamanders and numerous invertebrates.



Morrison Marsh – looking south over both Crown properties #3 & #4

Morrison South Crown Land #4

Location:



Arial view:



FLNRO Order of Minister of Environment transfer information March 2015:

4. Lot 18, Northwest 1/4 of Section 7 and part of the fractional SW 1/4 of Section 8, Denman Island, Nanaimo District, Plan 32019, 20.32 hectares, No PIN

Islands Trust Map Data

PID: 001-117-131

DESCRIPT: LOT 18, SECTIONS 7 AND 8, DENMAN ISLAND, NANAIMO DISTRICT,
SUBDATE: 1978-12-31

HECTARES: 19.77495344080

ACRES: 48.86497413490

PLAN_NUM: 32019

ZONING: CN

ZONING_DES: Conservation

ZONING_CLA: Resource

STATUS: Crown

Description:

The Morrison South property covers 1200 m of the long, narrow, shallow, open-water wetland that is Morrison Marsh, and also includes 4.5 ha of mature Douglas-fir forest on the east side of the marsh. As noted above, the marsh is maintained as open-water throughout this property by a weir at the north-end outflow, which controls the water level. This property is 70m north of the Islands Trust Morrison Marsh Nature Reserve. Small portions of three properties occupy the 70m of marsh between Morrison South and the Reserve.

Midway on the east side of marsh, the forested land rises westward to a ridge, running along the southeast side of Denman and then gradually drops to the marsh. The forest is primarily 100 year old Douglas-fir.

As noted for property #3, wetlands on small gulf islands are of particular ecological significance. The marsh is an important home and water source for an abundant array of wildlife and plants, and also provides water for various private properties along the marsh. The open water with submerged vegetation provides breeding and foraging habitat for birds, fish, beaver, river otter, mink, amphibians, and numerous invertebrates. In winter, the water is particularly important as both over-wintering and staging habitat for waterfowl that migrate from the north on Pacific flyway. Shoreline trees provide additional nesting habitat for waterfowl and other birds. Some nest boxes on the marsh are maintained by Ducks Unlimited and local volunteers.



Morrison South Forest



Morrison South forested marsh-edge east side.



200-1627 Fort Street, Victoria BC V8R 1H8
Telephone **(250) 405-5151** Fax (250) 405-5155

Toll Free via Enquiry BC in Vancouver 604.660.2421. Elsewhere in BC **1.800.663.7867**

Email information@islandstrust.bc.ca

Web www.islandstrust.bc.ca

March 30, 2022

File No.: 0110-20

Via email: dunnison@dunnison.com

Dear David Dunnison:

Re: Delegation to March 2022 Trust Council

The Islands Trust Council and staff wish to thank you for taking the time to make a presentation at the March 2022 Islands Trust Council quarterly meeting held in Nanaimo.

We appreciated the opportunity to hear your views on biodiversity in the Islands Trust Area and balancing priorities in the Draft New Policy Statement. Your presentation and recommendations have been forwarded to the Trust Programs Committee for further consideration during Phase 3 of the Policy Statement public engagement process.

In response to your December 2021 delegation Trust Council passed the following resolution:

That Trust Council requests staff to review the language used in the website and publications to ensure accuracy regarding the extent of the Coastal Douglas-fir ecosystem, with consultation with Province of BC staff experts as necessary.

The Executive Committee, at the request of the Islands Trust Conservancy Board, has asked that I forward the e-mail sent from the Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development staff regarding the Coastal Douglas-fir ecosystem description that was received by Trust Council in March. Please find it attached.

Both Islands Trust and Islands Trust Conservancy remain committed to the fulfilment of the Islands Trust Object to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia more broadly. We do this in cooperation with First Nations, municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations, and the Government of British Columbia.

Thank you again for your presentation.

Yours sincerely,

Peter Luckham
Chair, Islands Trust Council
pluckham@islandstrust.bc.ca

Attachment: FLNRORD, Senior Ecosystem Biologist email dated February 18, 2022

From: McConkey, Darryn J FLNR:EX <Darryn.McConkey@gov.bc.ca>
Sent: Friday, February 18, 2022 9:58 AM
To: Clare Frater
Subject: RE: CDF description review

Hi Clare,

This was a good opportunity for me to check in with provincial ecologists from FLNRO and MOE on the latest thinking about ecosystem classification as it pertains to the CDF.

Background:

- There are multiple ecosystem and vegetation classification systems that describe ecosystems at different spatial scales.
- For example, in BC, the Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification (BEC) system and the Ecoregion classification (EC) system are two systems. BEC is not in use outside of BC where the EC system and others are used nationally, in the US and internationally. Both systems divide the province into smaller and smaller units. For example from larger to smaller:
 - BEC units: Zone, Subzone, Variant, and Site Series
 - EC units: Ecoprovince, Ecoregion, Ecoregion section
- The BC Ministry of Environment Conservation Data Centre (CDC) uses the term 'Ecological Community' as the unit to describe ecosystems and they are treated similarly to species in that they are assessed and assigned conservation status ranks. The CDC uses the BEC system as well and in some instances site series are 'rolled-up' into a higher level of classification as they are recognized as the same ecosystem.

The CDF:

- Technically speaking, the CDF zone in BC is actually the Coastal Douglas-fir Moist Maritime (CDFmm) Biogeoclimatic Subzone. There is no other BEC Subzone or smaller-scale BEC Variants and it is the only CDF BEC unit described in BC.
- Due to differences in the ecosystem/vegetation classification systems in the US, the extent of the CDFmm subzone is unknown but very likely occurs in the San Juan islands. This is reflected in the current published literature. It is possible that it also exists in other small pockets along/near the coast of the adjacent mainland WA state.
- If it were to be mapped in the US, the larger-scale CDF BEC Zone would likely go further south through WA and possibly into OR.

Conclusion:

- To reflect it is the only BEC unit in BC and to simplify communication, the Coastal Douglas-fir Moist Maritime (CDFmm) Biogeoclimatic Subzone is commonly referred to as the 'CDF zone'.
- The majority of the ecosystems in the CDFmm Subzone are unique to that BEC unit, are globally rare and at-risk. This is reflected by their provincial and global status rankings.
- BC has the majority of the global range of these ecosystems and therefore, the responsibility for their conservation and stewardship.
- All of the statements in the links you provide are essentially accurate as they apply to CDF ecosystems in BC and in the context that the 'CDF zone' refers to the Coastal Douglas-fir Moist Maritime (CDFmm) Biogeoclimatic Subzone.

I hope this helps. Let me know if you have any questions or would like more details.

Darryn McConkey, RPBio
Senior Ecosystem Biologist FLNRORD
West Coast Region (250) 739-8237
Darryn.McConkey@gov.bc.ca

From: Clare Frater <cfrater@islandstrust.bc.ca>
Sent: January 28, 2022 1:50 PM
To: McConkey, Darryn J FLNR:EX <Darryn.McConkey@gov.bc.ca>
Subject: CDF description review

Hi Darryn,

Thanks for speaking with me this morning. As I mentioned Trust Council received a presentation from a community member in December (PowerPoint attached) and the presentation can be watched at: <https://collaboratevideo.net/MaxPlayer/default.aspx?cid=isthost&pid=vod&vid=211201A&bw=720p&webcastID=IST-211201A> (starts at 2:59:52). It is about a five minute presentation and he then takes questions from trustees.

As a result of the presentation, Islands Trust Council passed the following motion:

That Trust Council request staff to review the language used in the website and publications to ensure accuracy regarding the extent of the Coastal Douglas-fir ecosystem, with consultation with Province of BC staff experts as necessary.

It would be very helpful to us if a provincial staff person(s) would be willing to review our materials and provide feedback as to the accuracy of statements regarding the extent of the CDF ecosystem.

This would include:

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/ss-cdf/> -introductory paragraph

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/document/protecting-the-coastal-douglas-fir-zone-associated-ecosystems-toolkit/>
(Exec Summary 2nd paragraph)

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/document/galiano-coastal-douglas-fir-fact-sheet/> (introductory paragraph and last paragraph under forests at risk on 2nd page)

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/mapping-resources/interesting-facts/> (introductory paragraph)

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/document/itc-regional-conservation-plan-2018-2027-2/> (11 under Forests heading)

<https://islandstrust.bc.ca/document/islands-trust-conservancy-plan-2018-2022/> (3rd paragraph) The agenda items for our next Trust Council meeting are due by February 16. Do you think it would be possible to have a letter response from provincial staff stating that qualified staff XYZ has reviewed these materials for accuracy and provide any recommendations for changes by then? The letter could be addressed to me.

Thanks for considering this request,

Clare Frater (she, her, hers)

Director, Trust Area Services Islands

Trust

200-1627 Fort Street | Victoria BC V8R 1H8 T 250-

405-5192 | islandstrust.bc.ca

You can also reach us toll-free via Service BC 1-800-663-7867 | 604-660-2421

Preserving and protecting over 450 islands and surrounding waters in the Salish Sea

I am humbly thankful to live and work in the treaty lands and territories of the BOKÉĆEN, K'ómoks, Lək'əḡən, Lyackson, MÁLEXEL, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəx", Scia'new, səliwətaʔl, SEMYOME, shishálh, Skwxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, STÁUTW, Stz'uminus, laʔəmen, toq qaymux", Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, W JOŁEŁP, W SIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkww/ʔop qaymux", and x"məθk"əyə m

Jeanine Dodds

Islands Trust Trustee

Mayne Island Local trust Committee

April 17, 2022

Dear Kate,

I am writing to request that the Islands Trust Conservancy help us in our quest for a Fallow Deer Plan.

The CRD did take on this request and there is a draft of the plan available. The plan is based on Oak Bay's Deer Management plan but shaped to suit our needs on Mayne and other Islands affected by the Fallow. Galiano Island definitely has a population of Fallow now, Saturna Island perhaps.

The ad hoc Fallow Deer committee has been asking for a plan for many years.

I will be asking our Local Trust Committee to send a formal request at our next meeting which is not until May, 2020.

As you have a meeting prior to ours it would be helpful if the topic could be raised to see if there is support from the Islands Trust Conservancy.

Regards,

Jeanine Dodds



Public Acquisitions Update May 24, 2022

Property Name and Island	Date (yyyy/mm/dd)	Notes
PUBLICLY CONSIDERED PRIVATE LAND ACQUISITIONS		
Crystal Mountain (Galiano) 18.3 ha.	2017/11/21	ITC previously considered a conservation covenant proposal and land transfer proposal for this property.
	2017/11/21	TFB-2017-031: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Trust Fund Board accept the updated Conservation Proposal from the Crystal Mountain Society, agreeing to accept transfer of approximately 18.3 hectares of Lot 9, District Lot 90, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan 31200, (PID 000-851-035) and part of Lot A, District Lots 88 and 89, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP68079, (PID 024-351-041), subject to: 1. The release of the rent charge and related easements on the title of Lot A and any other charges determined, through legal review, to be problematic for the Trust Fund Board; 2. Establishing legal access for the Trust Fund Board to the most eastern part of Lot A; 3. Receipt of \$30,000 upon transfer of the land, with at least \$15,000 to be held in a pooled Nature Reserve Management Fund, and \$10,000 to \$15,000 to be put towards the development of a management plan and management activities for the nature reserve; 4. Staff reaching mutual agreement with the water license holders to limit the impact of accessing and maintaining the permitted water works; 5. Agreement with the Society that the portion of the proposed Emergency Access over the nature reserve would be used only in the case of emergency; 6. Written agreement with the Society about the use and maintenance of the pagoda; 7. Installation of boundary and corner pin markers at the time of survey at the expense of the applicant (locations to be determined in consultation with ITF staff); and 8. Final approval of the Trust Fund Board of the final survey plan, transfer agreement and all other associated agreements.
	2019/07/24	Received subdivision proposal plan from the planning department.
	2020/09/08	Applicant provided a revised proposal to the Galiano Island Local Trust Committee.
	2020/12/10	File transferred to TAS Director Frater due to declared conflict of interest by ITC Manager, Kate Emmings.
	2021/01/28	ITC Staff met with applicant. An application update is anticipated for the May ITC Meeting.
	2021/05/25	Update provided to ITC Board.



Public Acquisitions Update May 24, 2022

	2021/05/25	ITC-2021-019: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the updated approximate lot configuration proposed by the Crystal Mountain Society, subject to staff assessment that adjusted lot boundaries meet ITC conservation goals and policies, based upon a site visit and review of any necessary additional ecological information from the applicant. ITC-2021-020: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way across Lot A on the upper ridge, in favour of Islands Trust Conservancy, to provide legal access to the eastern part of Lot A via the legal easement across neighbouring Lots B and C. ITC-2021-021: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board express support for the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to alter the lot boundaries of Lot 9 and Lot 10, prior to land transfer to Islands Trust Conservancy, to remove the pagoda from the proposed nature reserve, subject to staff assessment that adjusted lot boundaries meet ITC conservation goals and policies, based upon a site visit and review of any necessary additional ecological information from the applicant ITC-2021-022: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board request that the Crystal Mountain Society update the Ecological Inventory report and other relevant documents to reflect the proposed boundary changes, prior to transfer of the land. ITC-2021-023: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way for emergency access on Lot A in favour of the Capital Regional District prior to subdivision, subject to Crystal Mountain Society's working with ITC staff to develop an appropriate agreement.
	2021/07/07	Staff site visit scheduled.
	2021/07/21	Follow-up staff visit to discuss lot boundary options.
	2022/02/09	Applicant and staff discuss coordinating a visit from a Cultural Knowledge Holder.
	Current Total ITC Acquisitions:	32



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE
May 24, 2022

NAPTEP COVENANTS		
<i>27 NAPTEP Covenants on title, 4 NAPTEP covenants in progress, 0 new application</i>		
Property	Date	Notes
Larmour NAPTEP Covenant Salt Spring Island, 2.45 ha	2021/10/15	Application received.
	2022/01/24	ITC-2022-003 It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approves the conservation proposal submitted by Rodney Polden, on behalf of Skye Larmour, to donate a 2.45 ha NAPTEP covenant on Salt Spring Island, over a portion of Lot 1, Section 87, South Salt Spring Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP 27894, PID: 000-138-452, to protect mature forests, wetlands, and connectivity to other protected areas, and advise the applicant that ITC will defer this securement project until late 2022/early 2023 due to staff capacity constraints.
	2022/02/04	Staff informed applicant of Board decision.
Nighthawk Hill NAPTEP Covenant expansion (North Pender Island, ~1ha)	2021/03/30	Application received.
	2021/11/23	ITC-2021-050: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Andreas Nowak and Mary Reher to add approximately 1 ha to the existing NAPTEP conservation covenant over a portion of the land described as Lot 38, Section 7, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 32261, Except Part in Plan 35333, PID 001-081-110, to protect small seasonal wetlands and connectivity to the already-protected mature dry Douglas-fir forests.
	2021/12/01	TC-2021-119: It was Moved by Trustee Stamford and Seconded by Trustee Morrison, That the Islands Trust Council approves the amendment of the NAPTEP Certificate for the covenanted portion of the property described as PID 001-081-110, Lot 38, Section 7, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 32261, Except Part in Plan 35333, to extend the Certificate to cover the increased protection area, and to reference the registration number of the new conservation covenant and survey plan that will be registered.
	2021/12/04	Referred for information to North Pender LTC. No comments received.
	2021/12/15	Phase II next steps correspondence sent to landholder.
	2022/02/10	Phase II application fee received.
	2022/04/25	Landowner is considering survey options for proposed additional protected area.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 24, 2022

R Leader Covenant Salt Spring Island (3.54 ha)	2020/06/16	Application received.
	2020/11/24	ITC-IC-2020-039 It was MOVED and SECONDED , that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Robert Leader to place a NAPTEP covenant on approximately 5 ha on Salt Spring Island, PID: 000-395-081, LOT 2, SECTION 72, SOUTH SALT SPRING ISLAND, COWICHAN DISTRICT, PLAN 36292 Except Plan 40974
	2020/12/02	TC-2020-112 It was Moved and Seconded , that the Islands Trust Council request the Secretary issue a Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Certificate for the covenanted portion of the property described as 'Lot 2, Section 72, South Salt Spring Island, Cowichan District, Plan 36292 Except Plan 40974, Parcel Identifier 000-395-081' subject to registration of a conservation covenant and completion of a baseline inventory report consistent with the standards developed for NAPTEP.
	2020/12/15	Referred for information to the Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee. No comments received.
	2021/04/08	Phase II application fee received
	2021/04/12	ITC staff discussion with TLC about discharging existing covenant on the property. Ongoing.
	2021/04/26	ITC staff approves contractor to conduct baseline inventory. Work underway.
	2021/05/04	ITC staff discussion with SSIC about discharging existing covenant on the property. Ongoing.
	2021/05/11	First covenant draft sent to landowner for review.
	2021/05/14	Draft covenant sent to TLC and SSIC for their Board to review as part of their discussions about discharging the existing covenant these organizations co-hold on the property. ITC staff to participate in upcoming Board meetings of these organizations to provide information about NAPTEP and this proposed covenant.
	2021/05/14	Request for legal advice about impact of clause in existing covenant, restricting ability to place additional easements on the property.
	2021/05/22	Staff participate in TLC Board meeting to provide background information about NAPTEP program and discuss details of this application for a NAPTEP covenant to replace or be placed in addition to existing TLC / SSIC covenant.
	2021/05/28	Received legal counsel that the existing covenant contains no restrictions on ability to place NAPTEP covenant on the property.
	2021/06/16	Discussion with landowner about rights and restrictions in the draft covenant. Ongoing.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 24, 2022

R Leader covenant (cont'd)	2021/07/05	SSIC and TLC agree to discharge existing covenant subject to registration of NAPTEP covenant. SSIC has requested becoming co-covenant holder for NAPTEP covenant.
	2021/07/29	Landowner begins discussions with mortgage provider about granting priority to the Covenant and Rent Charge. Ongoing.
	2021/09/09	ITC received and accepted final baseline inventory report.
	2022/01/21	Staff called to discuss need to get mortgage provided to grant priority to the Covenant. Followed up with email to credit union representative.
Livingstone Forest NAPTEP Covenant Lasqueti Island (11.35 ha)	2021/10/20	Application received.
	2021/12/01	TC-2021-121: It was Moved by Trustee Stamford and Seconded by Trustee Fenton That the Islands Trust Council request the Secretary issue a Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Certificate for the covenanted portion of the property described as PID 000-009-474, the west 1/2 of the south east 1/4 of section 21, Lasqueti Island, Nanaimo District, Except parts in Plans 17116 and 30313, subject to registration of a conservation covenant and completion of a baseline inventory report consistent with the standards developed for NAPTEP.
	2021/12/14	NAPTEP next steps letter sent to applicant.
	2022/01/25	ITC Board Rise and Report notes that the Board has finalized a covenant agreement with the applicant. Awaiting final approval from ALR before proceeding further.
	2022/03/31	ALC "Reasons for Decision" correspondence received.
	2022/04/04	Met with the applicant to discuss next steps. Applicant wishes to proceed with covenant and is proceeding with an Ecological Gifts application.
	2022/05/13	Requested next steps from the ALC as the applicant is ready to register the covenant.
REGULAR COVENANTS		
<i>52 regular covenants on title, 1 regular public covenant in progress, 2 in-camera covenants in progress.</i>		
Property	Date	Notes
Brooks Point Covenant South Pender Island (6.02 ha)	2014/03/23	It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Trust Fund Board agrees to hold a covenant on the 2010 addition to Brooks Point Regional Park, South Pender Island, subject to agreement on the terms of the covenant and a satisfactory baseline report, and directs staff to continue working with CRD Parks and partners to determine the best way to covenant the three protected areas at Gowlland and Brooks Points.
	2014/04/08	Staff provide CRD staff with a template covenant for review.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE

May 24, 2022

Brooks Point Covenant (cont.)	2014/04/15	Staff met with partners to discuss combining covenants for the Brooks Point and Gowlland Point properties.
	2014/05/22	Covenant Draft 1 sent to PICA, Friends of Brooks Point, HAT and CRD.
	2014/08/01	CRD response to Covenant Draft 1 received.
	2014/08/19	ITC/HAT/PICA express concerns to CRD with respect to Management Plan approval and other selected clauses.
	2014/08/20	Baseline Report completed.
	2014/08/22	CRD respond to ITC/HAT/PICA concerns.
	2014/09/17	ITF/HAT/PICA response re draft covenant sent to CRD.
	2014/10/08	Kate Emmings appointed to the Brooks Point Management Plan advisory group by the CRD.
	2014/10/16	ITF staff attended CRD Parks Open House for public review of the Brooks Point Management Plan update.
	2014/12/03	CRD submit revised covenant draft to ITC and HAT.
	2014/12/10	CRD Board approves revised Management Plan.
	2014/12/12	Covenant sent to legal counsel for review.
	2014/12/18	Covenant revisions and comments sent to CRD.
	2015/07/29	Met with the CRD to discuss the covenant. There are several unresolved clauses.
	2015/08/28	Met with PICA and HAT. Agreed that we were at an impasse and required more direction from PICA.
	2015/09/02	CRD returned a covenant draft for review, staff are concerned with several clauses, including the strength of restrictions and the enforcement mechanisms.
	2015/09/09	Staff provided a briefing to PICA requesting info about the type of covenant contemplated. Staff updated the CRD that a response to the covenant draft would be post-poned until further information is available from PICA.
	2015/09/24	Staff met with HAT, Friends of Brooks Point (Paul Petrie) and the CRD to discuss covenant concerns. CRD staff agreed to revise covenant and circulate.
	2015/10/28	Staff met with HAT and CRD staff to review revised covenant draft and CRD will do further revision and circulate.
	2015/12/18	CRD Staff provided revised covenant.
	2016/01/25	ITF/HAT responded to CRD revisions.
	2016/07/15	CRD Staff provide a revised version of the covenant for further review.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 24, 2022

Brooks Point Covenant (cont.)	2016/08/16	HAT/ITF/CRD staff meet to discuss CRD edits. HAT/ITC agree to add definition regarding the permitted activities and will forward legal edits. CRD to re-approach NCC and TLC regarding process for discharge of prior covenants.
	2016/11/28	ITF/HAT forwarded the draft list of restricted and permitted uses for CRD review.
	2016/01/11	CRD response received, ITF/HAT to forward revised covenant draft for CRD review. Conversations ongoing regarding details.
	2017/09/07	Brooks Point covenant revised and reviewed by ITF legal and HAT.
	2017/09/21	Revised Brooks Point covenant sent to CRD Parks for review
	2018/06/14	Revised covenant received from the CRD, currently under review.
	2018/07/06	Legal review of covenant identifies ongoing concerns.
	2018/07/31	CRD notified of ITC covenant concerns and meeting of all parties with legal representatives requested.
	2019/05/01	ITC provided reviewed covenant to CRD with a request to meet with all parties and legal counsel.
	2020/12/23	Revised draft covenant received from CRD for review.
	2021/02/08	HAT, PICA and ITC meet to discuss covenant revisions. HAT to follow up with CRD regarding ongoing concerns and PICA input.
	2022/01/17	Letter received from CRD with a request to approve the covenant.
	2022/01/31	HAT, PICA and ITC meet to discuss covenant revisions. HAT and ITC staff agree to forward covenant to respective boards subject to agreement from PICA that it meets their requirements.
	2022/02/04	Joint letter sent to CRD from HAT and ITC noting HAT and ITC staff agree to forward covenant to respective boards subject to agreement from PICA that it meets their requirements.
	2022/02/06	PICA provides a letter to the CRD outlining requested changes to the covenant.
	2022/02/17	CRD responds to PICA letter with amended covenant.
	2022/02/24	PICA provided a letter to the CRD indicating that the covenant edits are acceptable.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 24, 2022

Brooks Point Covenant (cont.)	2022/03/15	ITC-2022-017: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board authorizes the Chair to sign the covenant, dated February 17, 2022, with the Capital Regional District and Habitat Acquisition Trust, over the lands described as: i) Parcel Identifier 005-873-860, Lot 16, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670; ii) Parcel Identifier 005-873-894, Lot 17, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670; iii) Parcel Identifier 005-873-924, Lot 18, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670; iv) Parcel Identifier 005-873-975, Lot 19, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 6670; and, v) Parcel Identifier 003-977-188, Lot C, Section 1, Pender Island, Cowichan District, Plan 16049; and, directs staff to register the covenant subject to receiving an update to the Baseline Documentation Report that is acceptable to the ITC Manager. ITC-2022-018: It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board authorizes the Chair to sign a discharge for covenant EP3182, subject to receiving approval from the Nature Conservancy of Canada to also discharge the covenant, and directs staff to register the discharge subject to registration of a covenant over the whole of Brooks Point Regional Park in favour of Islands Trust Conservancy and Habitat Acquisition Trust.
	2022/04/14	ITC/HAT board decisions conveyed to the CRD, with a copy to TLC and NCC.
	2022/04/29	CRD correspondence sent to NCC and TLC requesting agreement to release existing covenants.
ITC NATURE RESERVES WITH COVENANTS OUTSTANDING		
<i>9 ITC Nature Reserves are without covenants, 2 ITC Nature Reserve covenants in progress.</i>		
Property	Date	Notes
Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Keats Island (3.3 ha)	2015/03/02	Consultant has indicated that the landowners would like a covenant registered on the land at the time of transfer. ITC has approached Gambier Island Conservancy (GIC) and Sunshine Coast Conservation Association (SCCA). GIC has declined, but SCCA is potentially interested.
	2015/05/07	SCCA agrees to hold covenant; suggests TLC as a co-holder as they have worked together before.
	2015/08/18	Draft conservation covenant provided to ITC staff for review.
	2015/08/26	Edits to covenant provided to applicant and covenant holders for review.
	2015/12/15	Comments on covenant draft received from TLC.
	2015/01/12	Covenant revised with TLC edits and returned to TLC and SCCA for comment. TLC is happy with the draft. SCCA has sent the covenant for legal review, still awaiting SCCA comments.



ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY

PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 24, 2022

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (cont.)	2016/02/10	SCCA comments received.
	2016/03/04	ITF responded to SCCA edits. SCCA reviewing with lawyer.
	2016/04/11	Requested that landowner contract development of baseline report for covenant.
	2016/06/05	SCCA comments received for covenant.
	2016/10/05	Draft 3 covenant sent to covenant holders for review. TLC and SCCA have agreed to the draft.
	2017/03/02	Covenant sent for legal review.
	2017/04/13	Revised covenant draft sent to TLC and SCCA. Comments received from both agencies.
	2017/08/31	Edits made to covenant and reviewed by legal. Draft 5 sent to TLC and SCCA for review. TLC has no further comment; awaiting SCCA comment. Both TLC and SCCA have requested a site visit.
	2017/09/07	Draft baseline report received from the applicant.
	2017/10/24	Feedback on baseline report submitted to applicant and revisions requested.
	2018/05/28	Site visit with ITC staff, trustees & SCCA
	2018/07/19	Next draft of baseline received and provided to covenant holders for feedback.
	2018/08/28	Baseline report feedback provided to applicant and biologist for review and revision.
	2019/01/04	Applicant's biologist revised draft baseline report. Forwarded baseline to covenant holder for review.
	2019/11/18	Received survey from the Applicant. Also notified that a new trail has been developed to access the beach within the proposed Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.
	2019/12/19	Met on site with applicant to review the location of the newly developed beach access trail.
	2020/04/23	ITC Staff begin a conversation with BC Hydro regarding removal of BC Hydro Statutory Rights of Way.
	2020/06/24	BC Hydro staff respond with information about mechanisms for discharge of existing Statutory Rights of Way and reregistration of a revised Statutory Right of Way.
	2020/07/06	Staff respond to BC Hydro process regarding Statutory Rights of Way and request further information from the landowners regarding cost recovery for required surveys and fees.
	2020/12/18	Land transfer complete. Covenant still to be finalized as per Transfer Agreement by Dec. 18, 2021.
	2021/02/01	ITC Staff renew covenant discussions with TLC and SCCA.
	2021/11/01	ITC staff is including completion of baseline inventory in contract for Management Planning. Contract work is underway. Draft baseline inventory due November 15 th , and draft Management Plan due January 17 th .



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 24, 2022

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (cont.)	2021/11/09	Draft baseline report received and reviewed. Contractor will be conducting an additional site visit in mid- to late January to gather more data for updated baseline.
	2021/12/08	Management Plan Open House.
	2022/03/29	Final draft of Management Plan received from contractor. In this package for Board review.
	2022/04/29	Final baseline report and covenant sent to covenant co-holders for review and agreement.
Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve Thetis Island (16.6 ha)	2018/03/20	ThINC Board approves resolution to hold a covenant on Fairyslipper Forest.
	2018/03/21	CCLT Board approves resolution to hold a covenant on Fairyslipper Forest.
	2018/04/03	TFB approves negotiation of conservation covenant in favour of ThINC and CCLT.
	2018/04/06	First draft of ITC template covenant sent to partners. Trail relocation is needed before finalizing baseline report.
	2018/10/13	Hosted Management Plan Open House on Thetis Island.
	2019/02/22	Draft management plan and baseline report sent to ThINC and CCLT staff for review.
	2019/03/11	Contractor and ITC complete ThINC and CCLT's requested revisions to management plan and baseline report. The baseline report will be finalized once the trail is relocated.
	2019/03/19	ITC consults with Islands Trust's Senior Intergovernmental Policy Advisor on opportunities to introduce First Nations content throughout management plan.
	2019/03/20	Further revisions completed by ITC and contractor to address additional edits from ThINC.
	2019/05/08	ITC completes addition of First Nations content throughout management plan and content is reviewed by Islands Trust's Senior Intergovernmental Policy Advisor.
	2019/05/12	Contractor approves First Nations content added to management plan by ITC.
	2019/05/21	ITC Board approves management plan with minor revisions.
	2019/06/12	ThINC Board approves revised management plan.
	2019/09/26	CCLT Board approves revised management plan. Staff posted Management Plan to the website.
	2020/02/03	Trail relocation completed by contracted trail builder, Penelakut youth and volunteer labour. A Statutory Right of Way is required from the adjacent property where the trailhead and parking area are planned.
	2020/03/19	ThINC is working with the Thetis Island Residents and Ratepayers Association to obtain a trail license over adjacent private lands for access and parking for the Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve.
	2020/07/14	Adjacent landowner signs Trail Licence Agreement with TIRRA (Thetis Island Residents and Ratepayers Association). Staff continues to work with owner to develop permanent legal access.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE

May 24, 2022

Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve (cont.)	2022/04/25	Adjacent landowner extends Trail Licence Agreement with TIRRA. Adjacent landowner has not expressed a willingness to enter into a more formal arrangement with ITC. ITC to continue covenant negotiations.
Total	79 covenants registered	

DRAFT Islands Trust Conservancy Expenditure Tracking 2022-2023									
GL	Description	Approved Budget	Islands Trust Contribution	SAR Grant	Total Available	Spent	Remaining	% Remaining	Committed Funds
75100-210/									
75110-210	Salaries and Benefits	\$ 656,368	\$ 513,168	\$ 143,200	\$ 656,368		\$ 656,368	100%	
50700-210	Admin. Support	\$ 262,780	\$ 262,130	\$ 650	\$ 262,780		\$ 262,780	100%	
54500-210	Communications	\$14,780	\$11,630	\$3,150	\$ 14,780	\$2,867	\$ 11,913	81%	\$ -
79500-210	Subscriptions	\$1,000	\$1,000		\$ 1,000		\$ 1,000	100%	
67500-210	Memberships	\$0			\$ -		\$ -	0%	
61100-210	Board Honoraria	\$ 6,600	\$ 6,600		\$ 6,600		\$ 6,600	100%	
61200-210	Board Meeting Expense	\$ 1,425	\$ 1,425		\$ 1,425		\$ 1,425	100%	
61210-210	Board Training & Conferences	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,600		\$ 1,600		\$ 1,600	100%	
61300-210	Property Management	\$137,780	\$97,780	\$40,000	\$ 137,780		\$ 137,780	100%	\$ 45,308
61500-210	Cons Planning / Land Securement	\$26,550	\$13,050	\$ 13,500	\$ 26,550		\$ 26,550	100%	
63000-210	Legal	\$ 13,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 13,000	\$2,426	\$ 10,574	81%	
61600-210	Ecosystem Mapping	\$ 18,000	\$ 13,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 18,000		\$ 18,000	100%	
80300-210	Mobile Devices	\$ 1,350	\$ 1,350		\$ 1,350		\$ 1,350	100%	
81300-210	Training & Conferences	\$ 4,200	\$ 4,200		\$ 4,200		\$ 4,200	100%	\$ 1,303
81305-210	Travel for Training	\$ 2,200	\$ 2,200		\$ 2,200		\$ 2,200	100%	\$ 1,500
82300-210	Travel	\$ 17,880	\$ 12,880	\$ 5,000	\$ 17,880		\$ 17,880	100%	
		\$ 1,165,513	\$ 952,013	\$ 213,500	\$ 1,165,513	\$ 5,293	\$ 1,160,220	100%	\$ 48,111
Restricted Funds									Committed Funds
	Alton Maintenance Account	\$ 103,636	\$ 900	\$ 104,535	\$ 3,154	\$ 101,381			\$ 3,500
	Ruby Alton Endowment Fund	\$ 144,609		\$ 144,609		\$ 144,609			
	Opportunity Fund	\$ 114,151	\$ 32	\$ 114,183		\$ 114,183			
	Covenant Mgmt and Defence Fund	\$ 115,667		\$ 115,667		\$ 115,667			
	Property Management Fund	\$ 10,648		\$ 10,648		\$ 10,648			
	Lasqueti Island Acq Fund	\$ 27,541	\$ 0	\$ 27,541		\$ 27,541			
	Gambier Island Acq Fund	\$ 125,398		\$ 125,398	\$ 1,185	\$ 124,213			
	Morrison Waxler Legacy Fund	\$ 14,809		\$ 14,809		\$ 14,809			
	Thetis Island Acq Fund	\$ 1,301		\$ 1,301		\$ 1,301			
	McFadden Creek	\$ 23,162	\$ 1	\$ 23,164	\$ 1,770	\$ 21,394			

Updated: 12-May-22

N.B. if budget goes over by more than \$20,000, EC referral is required.

Saving Salmon

One Meter of
Shoreline at a Time

A community-based
approach to shoreline
habitat restoration

Danny Swainson

British Columbia Conservation Foundation (BCCF)

Elodie Roger

Origins Environmental Services

Association of Vancouver
Island and Coastal
Communities
April 1st 2022



Danny Swainson

- Fisheries Biologist with BCCF
- ~10 years of experience with freshwater and marine environments Canada-wide



Email: dswainson@bccf.com

Elodie Roger

- Ecosystem Restoration Consultant with Origins Environmental Services
- 10 years of experience in conservation, restoration of terrestrial habitats in BC and overseas



Email: Elodie@originsenvironmental.com

Gratitude

Quw'utsun and Ts'uubaa-asatx Nations

Gerald Thom

Hundreds of volunteers, property managers and landowners

Our summer field crews, students, youth

And the many more who coordinated the project behind the scene

Coastal Restoration Fund (Government of Canada) and private donors; DFO; PSF; HCTF; BCCF (Craig Whiteman, Lisa Limerick, Danny Swainson, Jeramy Damborg, Christine Brophy, Jeff Strohm, Dannielle Owen); Cowichan Lake And River Stewardship Society (Board members); Town of Lake Cowichan; Government partners Peter Woods, Andrew Coster, Luke Clarke, Grant Bracher; Polster Environmental Services Ltd. (Dave Polster, Genevieve Singleton) who contributed their expertise, mentorship and guidance once again; BC Forestry Research Station who provided the project with a plant storage and watering facility; Khowutzun Forest Services (Cedar Elliott, Troy Elliott, Rob Furness and their staff) for fostering our partnership with First Nations., Royal Road University; Local Schools...



Saving Salmon, One Meter of Shoreline at a Time: a community-based approach to shoreline habitat restoration

Agenda

1. Riparian Areas and their significance for Fish
2. The Story of Cowichan Lake
3. Cowichan Shoreline Stewardship Project
4. Future of grass-root restoration initiatives around Lake Cowichan

A close-up photograph of several salmon fins breaking the surface of dark water. The fins have a distinctive yellow and black spotted pattern. The background is dark and out of focus.

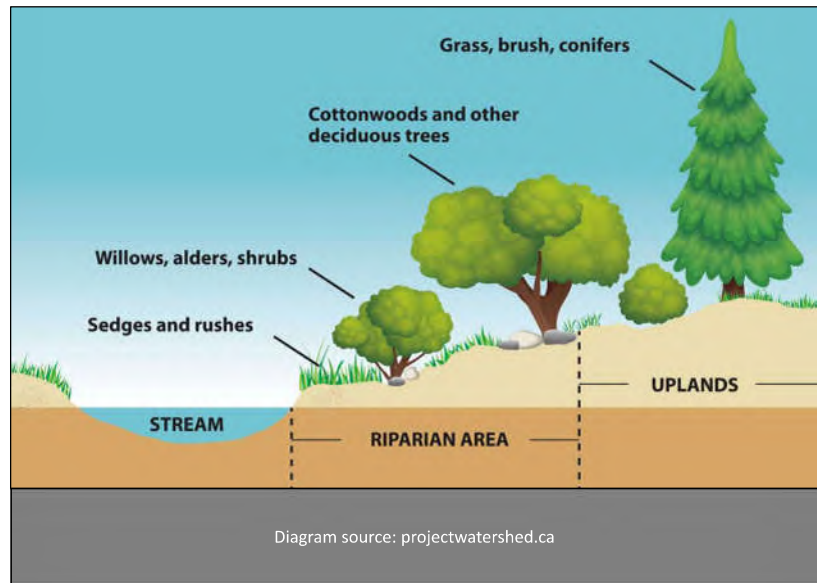
Section 1 Riparian Areas and their significance for Fish

<https://outershores.ca/>

A landscape photograph showing a river or stream in the foreground, bordered by a rocky and vegetated riparian area. The background features a dense forest of tall evergreen trees and misty, mountainous terrain under a cloudy sky.

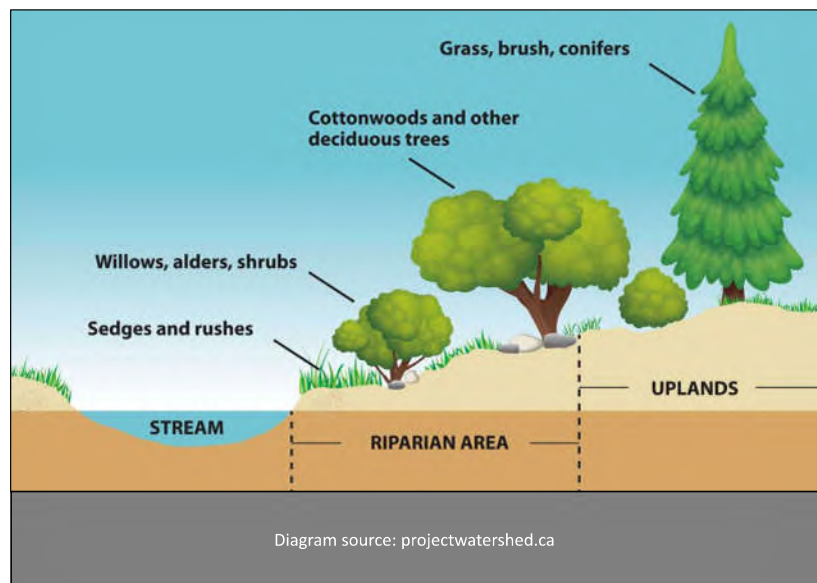
What is a Riparian Area?
and why do we even care?

A Riparian area
is the
interface between a
body of water and
the adjacent land.



Healthy riparian
areas provide many
important
ecosystem services !

- Shoreline stability
- Flood control
- Shade
- Habitat for birds, wildlife and insects
- **Fish habitat !**



Planting Trees = Saving Salmon?



When it comes
to salmon...

Wood is
Good!



Juvenile Chinook Salmon utilizing riparian vegetation on the
Cowichan River

Photo by: Craig Whiteman

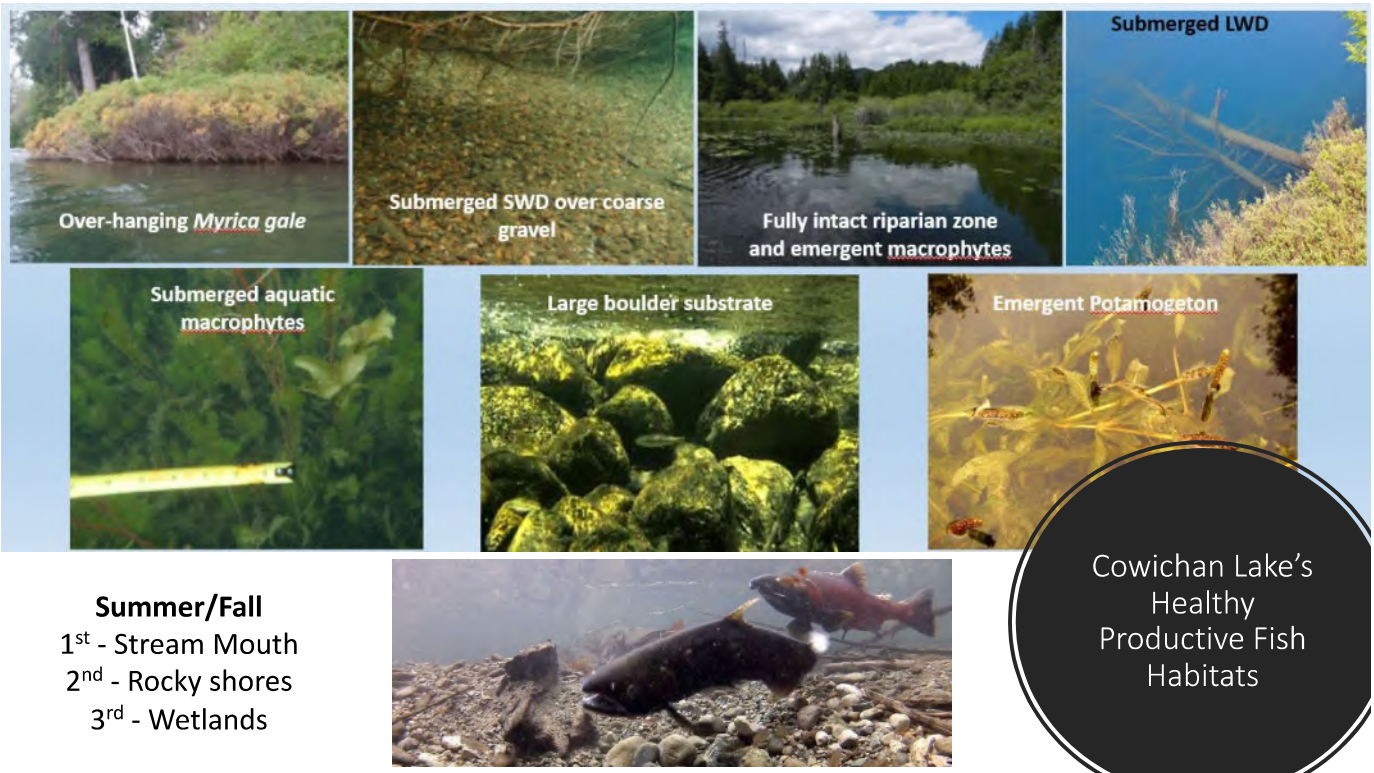
When it comes
to salmon...

Wood is
Good!



Adult Chinook Salmon utilizing riparian vegetation on the
Englishman River

Photo by: Danny Swainson



Riparian Areas
are...

an Ecosystem Worth
Investing In !

An aerial photograph showing a large body of water (Cowichan Lake) surrounded by dense green forest. A road and some buildings are visible along the shoreline. The text 'Section 2' and 'The Story of Cowichan Lake' is overlaid on the bottom left of the image.

Section 2
The Story of Cowichan Lake

Cowichan Watershed



Source: Roger (2022)



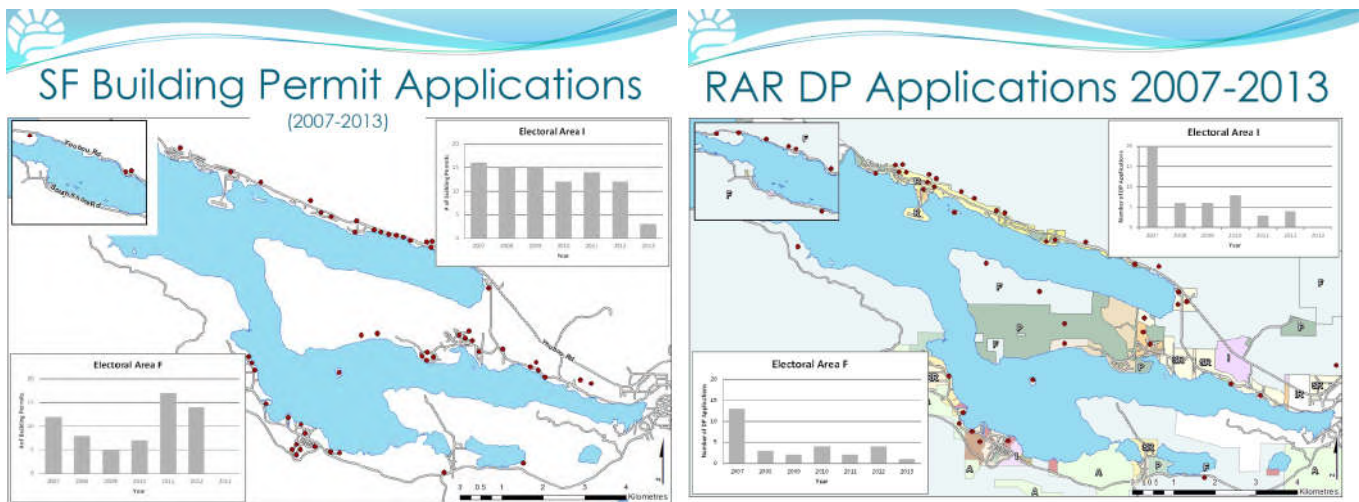
Development Trends in the Lake Cowichan Area



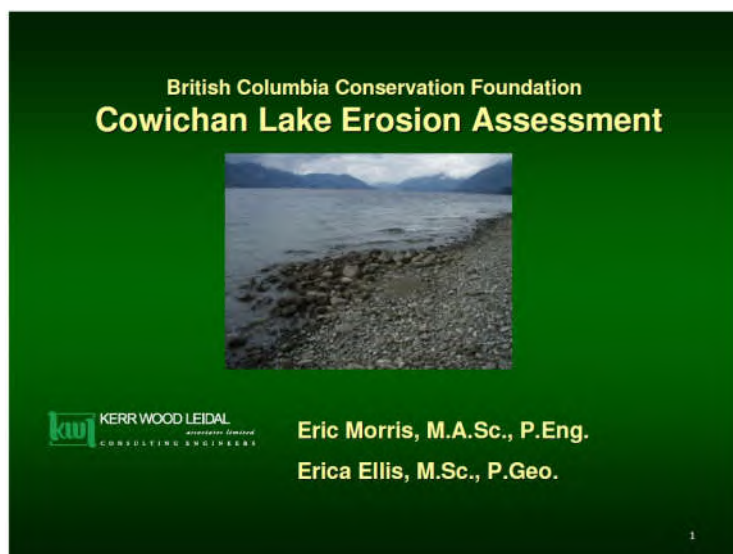
From "Lake Cowichan Shoreline Workshop", Dec. 2015

18

Development around Lake Cowichan



CVRD Area F and Area I
Source: "Lake Cowichan Shoreline Workshop", Dec. 2015



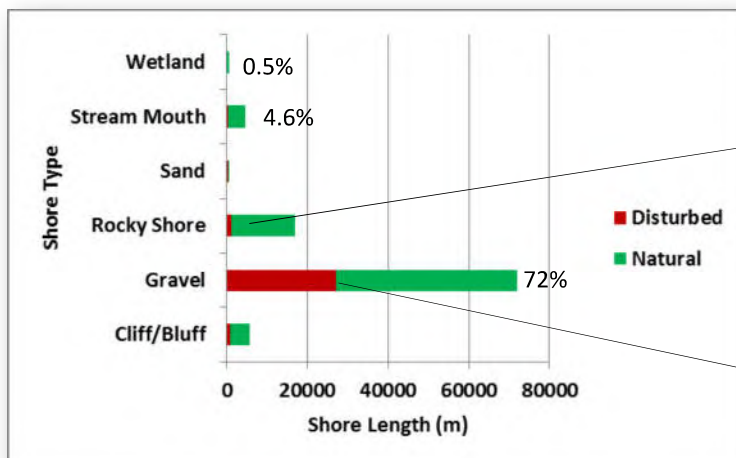
Natural Biophysical Processes that Shape the Shore

"What are the natural causes of erosion on the lake's shoreline?"

"What influence seasonal lake levels have on this process?"



Findings: Shoreline Types and Disturbances



Gravel, cobble shorelines and man-made structures are the most vulnerable to site-specific erosion pressures cause by:

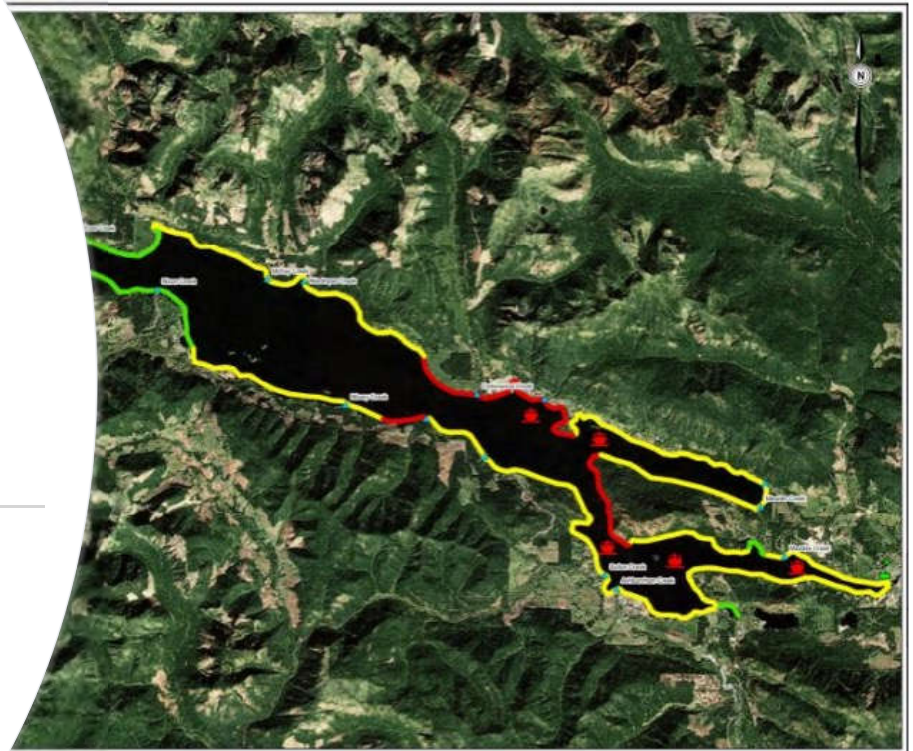
Existing Erosion- Potential Causes

- Seasonal Beach Profile Changes
- Seawall and Groyne Construction
- Climate Change (Wind, Waves, Inflows)
- Cowichan Lake Weir (1961)
- Subsea Landslide at Youbou due to 1946 Earthquake
- Shoreline Vegetation Removal
- Log Boom Installation and Removal
- Vessel Traffic

23



Findings:
Action from
Waves and
Winds tend to
magnify erosion
risks around the
shore



Findings: Riparian disturbances



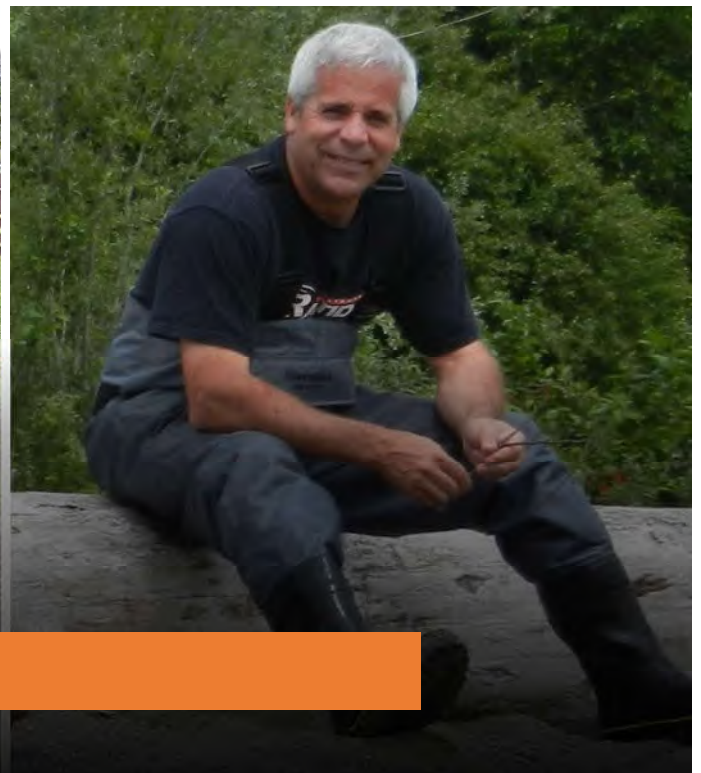
Findings: Natural vs. Modified shoreline



<https://cl.littleearth.ca/?layer=impact&zoom=195254&loc=-124.22505%2C48.89016&base=satellite>



2013 - 2022



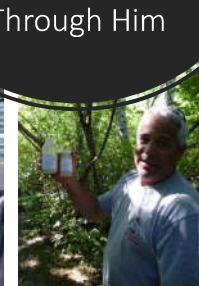
“The lake can be restored to preserve its conservation values for the benefit of the next generation”

Gerald Thom

A River Run Through Him



The last day of Gerald's life



Cowichan Lake and River Stewardship Society (CLRSS)

BCCF, Cowichan Watershed Board, Governances

Question

How could our Community assist in “Maintaining the Lake as a Healthy Ecosystem”.

Components of the project

1. Landowner Education
2. Shoreline restoration
3. Community Engagement

1 Workshop
And
A 10-Year
Vision



April 24th -25th 2013 Workshop



CSSP project objectives and performance indicators

(2014 – 2022)

Phase I: 2014-2016
Phase II: 2017-2019



What CSSP Achieved

18,758 square meters (+ 4.22%)
1.8 km of linear shoreline and fish habitat

Hundreds of residents contacted
4 years of resident surveys and property visits

Growing First Nation partnerships and support from local governances.
Increased landowner's concerns and awareness for healthy shoreline habitat
Documented riparian restoration opportunities for on-going restoration

Numerous community events, youth engagement programs and educational opportunities through Universities and Schools



Summary of 7 years of shoreline stewardship

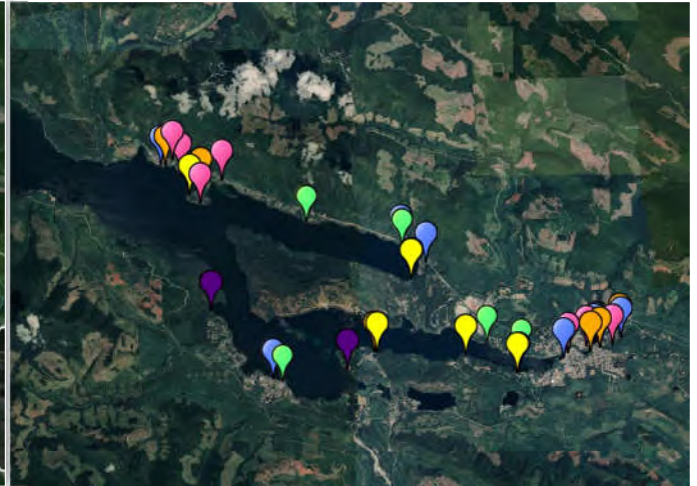
Cowichan Shoreline Stewardship Project	Number of Planting Sites	Planting Area (m2)	Linear Metres	Number of potted plants
CSSP 2014	7	3352.86	311.5	2326
CSSP 2015	9	1898.78	325.9	1083
CSSP 2016	8	2355.1	208.8	689
CSSP 2017	8	3088	264	954
CSSP 2018	8	4326.43	214.6	827
CSSP 2021	6	3737.7	489.5	1980
	Number of Planting Sites	Planting Area (m2)	Linear Metres	# of potted plants
Total CSSP 2014 - 2022	46	18,758.87	1,814.30	7859

Ecological Restoration

Map of highly impacted shoreline (red)

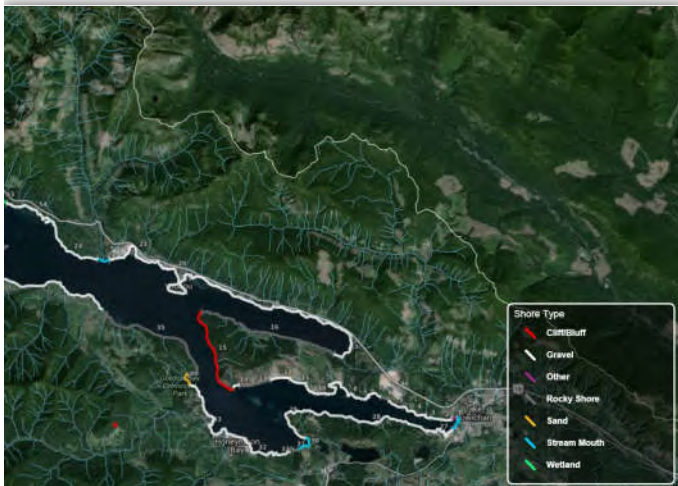


Map of restored sites between 2014 - 2022



Ecological Restoration

Map of shoreline types



Map of restored sites between 2013 - 2022

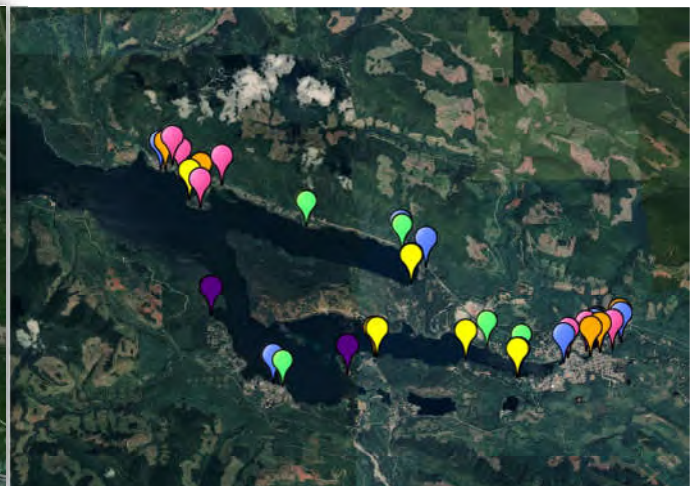




Figure 10. Before (2015) and after (2018) at a private residence, a 2015 Riparian Restoration Site



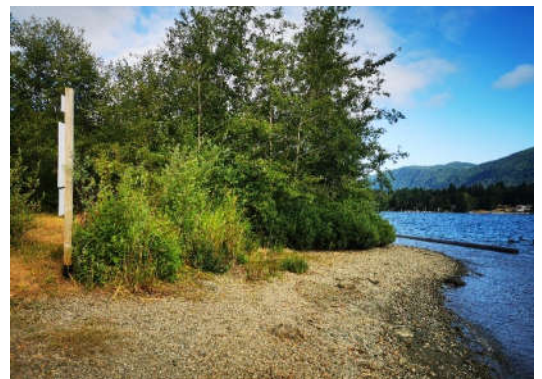
Figure 11. Before (2015) and after (2018) at a private residence, a 2015 Riparian Restoration Site



Figure 7. Construction of a live-stake wattle fence at two CSSP 2018 sites along Cowichan River



Figure 6. Invasive plant removal at CSSP private residence on Cowichan Lake and Koksilah River







Awareness raising ! You need the fish, the fish needs you

Oh Deer !!

WITHOUT THIS FENCING, THIS AREA WOULD BE A DEER RESTAURANT!

PLANTING OF NATIVE PLANTS HAS BEEN DONE HERE TO INCREASE SHADE FOR BABY FISH NEEDING SAFE PLACES TO REST.



HAVING MORE PLANTS ALONG THE SHORELINE WILL SUPPORT MORE FISH IN THE LAKE.

THANKS FOR YOUR SUPPORT!

COWCHAN SHORELINE STEWARDSHIP PROJECT

A PROJECT SUPPORTED BY:
COASTAL RESTORATION FUND
BRITISH COLUMBIA CONSERVATION FOUNDATION
COWCHAN LAKE AND RIVER STEWARDSHIP SOCIETY

Cowchan Shoreline Stewardship Project

Riparian Habitat Restoration at work



Riparian Restoration Sites



For more information, visit our website at www.cowchanlake.ca

Do you like to go fishing?

WE DO!!

THESE NATIVE PLANTS PROVIDE PLACES FOR INSECTS TO REST THAT THEN FALL INTO THE WATER PROVIDING FISH FOOD.

BABY SALMON ESPECIALLY LIKE TO HIDE ALONG SHORE EDGES UNDER PLANTS. BY PLANTING HERE, WE ARE HELPING THERE BE MORE FISH FOR US ALL TO GO FISHING!



DEER LIKE TO EAT THESE YOUNG PLANTS, WHICH IS WHY WE HAVE THIS TEMPORARY FENCING.

THANKS FOR YOUR SUPPORT!

COWCHAN SHORELINE STEWARDSHIP PROJECT

A PROJECT SUPPORTED BY:
COASTAL RESTORATION FUND
BRITISH COLUMBIA CONSERVATION FOUNDATION
COWCHAN LAKE AND RIVER STEWARDSHIP SOCIETY

What can we do?

Riparian Insights



1. **Remove invasive species**
Invasive species can harm native plants and animals. They can also clog waterways and reduce water quality. Removing them helps restore the natural balance of the ecosystem.

2. **Plant native species**
Native plants are adapted to the local environment and provide food and shelter for native wildlife. They also help stabilize the soil and improve water quality.

3. **Install erosion control**
Erosion can damage riparian habitats and reduce water quality. Installing erosion control measures like mulch and straw can help stabilize the soil and prevent erosion.

4. **Install riparian fencing**
Fencing can protect riparian habitats from deer and other wildlife. It can also help prevent erosion and improve water quality.

Gerard's Legacy

Encouraging Environmental Study and Action for Generation to Come



Gerard's Legacy is a project to encourage environmental study and action for generation to come. It is a project that is open to all ages and is a project that is open to all ages.

The Gerard Thum Environmental Studies Society

The Gerard Thum Environmental Studies Society is a society that is open to all ages and is a society that is open to all ages.

Gerard's Legacy

Gerard's Legacy is a project to encourage environmental study and action for generation to come. It is a project that is open to all ages and is a project that is open to all ages.

Cowchan Shoreline Stewardship Project

Riparian Insights



1. **Remove invasive species**
Invasive species can harm native plants and animals. They can also clog waterways and reduce water quality. Removing them helps restore the natural balance of the ecosystem.

2. **Plant native species**
Native plants are adapted to the local environment and provide food and shelter for native wildlife. They also help stabilize the soil and improve water quality.

3. **Install erosion control**
Erosion can damage riparian habitats and reduce water quality. Installing erosion control measures like mulch and straw can help stabilize the soil and prevent erosion.

4. **Install riparian fencing**
Fencing can protect riparian habitats from deer and other wildlife. It can also help prevent erosion and improve water quality.

Youth And Public Engagement



Working with First Nations

Through leadership, knowledge sharing and capacity building



SSP Riparian Restoration Site Tour, September 24th, 2018



Conclusion and Future of CSSP

Recommendations made at the end of the project



COWICHAN SHORELINE STEWARDSHIP PROJECT
2022 INTERIM REPORT

Interim report prepared by Elodie Roger at Origins Environmental Services
Submitted to the British Columbia Conservation Foundation, Lantzville, BC
BCCF Service Agreement #: 1172038-003
BCCF Project #: 1172038
Duncan, BC
February 2022

Elodie Roger
Origins Environmental Services



There is more to do...

Site Name	Access	Addresses	Geographical Area	CSSP Status	Restoration recommendations	Approx. Restoration Area (meters squared)
	Private	50 Prospect Ave, Lake Cowichan	Cowichan River	Follow-up	Property adjacent to Mrs. Danaher, facing extreme bank collapse. Mrs. Adams received CSSP restoration efforts in the past. Email communications mention that wattle fences installed in the past had washed away.	TBD
	Private	66 Prospect Ave, Lake Cowichan	Cowichan River	New	Bank collapse by private residence due to winter river flood. Staking possible at bottom of slope below high water mark. Upper slope requires staking with support from QEP. Threats to fish habitat and riparian health include Cowichan River winter flooding, Bank collapse by house footings, Wildlife grazing.	36
	Private	7314 Peri Rd, Honeymoon Bay, BC V0R 1Y0	Cowichan Lake	Follow-up	Restoration follow up and signage after 2018 CSSP Planting. Fencing, educational signs required on the property. Survival rate monitoring.	TBD
	Private	8354 Sa-seen-os Road	Cowichan Lake	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	600
	Private	7314 Peri Road	Cowichan Lake	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	650
	Public	Meades Creek	Cowichan Lake	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	1500
	Public	Honeymoon Bay	Cowichan Lake	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	600
	Private	Honeymoon Bay	Cowichan Lake	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	500
	Private	67 South Shore Road	Cowichan River	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	450
	Private	222 Greendale Road	Cowichan River	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	525
	Public	Gordon Road	Oliver Creek	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	750
	Public	Treadle Bridge	Cowichan River	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	500
	Private	10332 Youbou Road	Utility Creek	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	500
	Private	9262 / 9264 North Shore	Cowichan Lake 2015	Follow-up 2019 CSSP	Plant and signage monitoring.	1000

Recommendation Category	Action Item	Rational
Plants	Adding plants to the 33 CSSP sites	Cowichan Lake water level decreases considerably over the summer, turning healthy shoreline and fish habitat into a fragmented landscape. Sites planted between 2014 and 2021 will benefit from regular monitoring and planting to increase habitat connectivity.
Plants	Identify shoreline restoration opportunities for 14 additional sites	14 properties were identified as potential candidates for shoreline restoration or additional planting. Landowner outreach and site visits should be organized to research and design site-specific shoreline enhancement or restoration practices with the guidance of a Qualified Environmental Professional.
Plants	Refer to Effectiveness Evaluation Report for future monitoring and restoration work	Morley and Barlow (2019) recommendations should be considered when designing the next phase of CSSP. More frequent Effectiveness Evaluation reports should be planned for to verify the quality of work delivered and consider adaptive restoration practices and project management strategies if needed.
Plants	Monitoring in Spring 2022 and Fall 2022	Vegetation planted in 2021 will need to be monitored with the support of a crew member who was part of the crew in 2021. Monitoring should take place after their first winter once plants start budding, and after their second dry summer in 2022.
Plants	On-going watering	Consistent watering will need to be coordinated for Summer 2022 at the six sites planted in 2021. Property owners and managers must be informed of the site visits.
Plants	Following Section 11 recommendations	Referring to the conditions under which Section 11 was approved in 2021. Ensure native plants receive sufficient water during the first two summers to fully establish.
Signage	Spring Beach signage	Install permanent signage at Spring beach in accordance with DFO guidelines.
Outreach	Following-up with CSSP recipients (2014-2021) and identify action items	Several participants contacted CSSP 2021 crew and raised concerns about shoreline erosion, plant survival, or lack of signage on their properties. These participants should be contacted by phone or email to follow-up and determine restoration or support needs.
Partnership	Site visit with Project Partners	Before the end of this project, a site visit should be organized with each property owner and showcase the restoration work that took place.
Partnership	Presentation to local governments and conservation groups.	Before March 2022, we recommend presenting the results of this project to local partners, local governments, and organizations and community to encourage further riparian and shoreline restoration work within the Valley.
Partnership	Seeking funding opportunities	The project has gained considerable momentum since its start in 2014. A new multi-year funding should be considered to increase shoreline restoration and protection efforts around Cowichan Lake and Upper Cowichan River.

2022 – 2023: CSSP Research and Development

- \$15,000 secured for this fiscal year with the goal to develop a new multi-year, community driven restoration initiative!
- Will include effectiveness monitoring of previous restoration work



Thank You
Huy ch q'u

Questions?

